

ISO 20022

Exceptions and Investigations - ISO - Latest version

Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Payments SEG on 17th January 2022.

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Exceptions and Investigations - ISO - Latest version..

February 2022

Table of Contents

1	Message Set Overview	5
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	5
2	camt.026.001.09 UnableToApplyV09	8
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	8
2.2	Structure	10
2.3	Constraints	24
2.4	Message Building Blocks	26
3	camt.027.001.09 ClaimNonReceiptV09	236
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	236
3.2	Structure	238
3.3	Constraints	252
3.4	Message Building Blocks	254
4	camt.028.001.11 AdditionalPaymentInformationV11	468
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	468
4.2	Structure	470
4.3	Constraints	491
4.4	Message Building Blocks	493
5	camt.029.001.11 ResolutionOfInvestigationV11	786
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	786
5.2	Structure	788
5.3	Constraints	814
5.4	Message Building Blocks	818
6	camt.030.001.05 NotificationOfCaseAssignmentV05	1188
6.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1188
6.2	Structure	1189
6.3	Constraints	1189
6.4	Message Building Blocks	1190
7	camt.031.001.06 RejectInvestigationV06	1194
7.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1194
7.2	Structure	1195
7.3	Constraints	1195
7.4	Message Building Blocks	1195
8	camt.032.001.04 CancelCaseAssignmentV04	1198
8.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1198
8.2	Structure	1199
8.3	Constraints	1199
8.4	Message Building Blocks	1199

9	camt.033.001.06 RequestForDuplicateV06	1201
9.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1201
9.2	Structure	1202
9.3	Constraints	1202
9.4	Message Building Blocks	1202
10	camt.034.001.06 DuplicateV06	1204
10.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1204
10.2	Structure	1205
10.3	Constraints	1205
10.4	Message Building Blocks	1205
11	camt.035.001.05 ProprietaryFormatInvestigationV05	1208
11.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1208
11.2	Structure	1209
11.3	Constraints	1209
11.4	Message Building Blocks	1209
12	camt.036.001.05 DebitAuthorisationResponseV05	1212
12.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1212
12.2	Structure	1213
12.3	Constraints	1213
12.4	Message Building Blocks	1214
13	camt.037.001.09 DebitAuthorisationRequestV09	1217
13.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1217
13.2	Structure	1219
13.3	Constraints	1233
13.4	Message Building Blocks	1234
14	camt.038.001.04 CaseStatusReportRequestV04	1441
14.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1441
14.2	Structure	1442
14.3	Constraints	1442
14.4	Message Building Blocks	1442
15	camt.039.001.05 CaseStatusReportV05	1445
15.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1445
15.2	Structure	1446
15.3	Constraints	1446
15.4	Message Building Blocks	1447
16	camt.055.001.11 CustomerPaymentCancellationRequestV11	1451
16.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1451
16.2	Structure	1453
16.3	Constraints	1461
16.4	Message Building Blocks	1464

17	camt.056.001.10 FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequestV10	1585
17.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1585
17.2	Structure	1588
17.3	Constraints	1595
17.4	Message Building Blocks	1598
18	camt.087.001.08 RequestToModifyPaymentV08	1708
18.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1708
18.2	Structure	1711
18.3	Constraints	1729
18.4	Message Building Blocks	1731
19	Message Items Types	1998
19.1	MessageComponents	1998
19.2	Message Datatypes	2070

1 Message Set Overview

Introduction

Set of messages to support payment-related investigation activities such as cancellation, modification, unable to apply and claim of non-receipt.

1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.026.001.09 UnableToApplyV09	The UnableToApply message is sent by a case creator or a case assigner to a case assignee. This message is used to initiate an investigation of a payment instruction that cannot be executed or reconciled.
camt.027.001.09 ClaimNonReceiptV09	The ClaimNonReceipt message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee. This message is used to initiate an investigation for missing funds at the creditor (missing credit entry to its account) or at an agent along the processing chain (missing cover for a received payment instruction).
camt.028.001.11 AdditionalPaymentInformationV11	The AdditionalPaymentInformation message is sent by an account servicing institution to an account owner. This message is used to provide additional or corrected information on a payment instruction or statement entry, in order to allow reconciliation.
camt.029.001.11 ResolutionOfInvestigationV11	The ResolutionOfInvestigation message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator/case assigner. This message is used to inform of the resolution of a case, and optionally provides details about. - the corrective action undertaken by the case assignee; - information on the return where applicable.
camt.030.001.05 NotificationOfCaseAssignmentV05	The NotificationOfCaseAssignment message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator/case assigner. This message is used to inform the case assigner that: - the assignee is reassigning the case to the next agent in the transaction processing chain for further action - the assignee will work on the case himself, without re-assigning it to another party, and therefore indicating that the re-assignment has reached its end-point
camt.031.001.06 RejectInvestigationV06	The RejectInvestigation message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator or case assigner to reject a case given to him.
camt.032.001.04 CancelCaseAssignmentV04	The CancelCaseAssignment message is sent by a case creator or case assigner to a case assignee. This message is used to request the cancellation of a case.

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.033.001.06 RequestForDuplicateV06	<p>The RequestForDuplicate message is sent by the case assignee to the case creator or case assigner.</p> <p>This message is used to request a copy of the original payment instruction considered in the case.</p>
camt.034.001.06 DuplicateV06	<p>The Duplicate message is used by financial institutions, with their own offices, and/or with other financial institutions with which they have established bilateral agreements. It allows to exchange duplicate payment instructions.</p>
camt.035.001.05 ProprietaryFormatInvestigationV05	<p>The ProprietaryFormatInvestigation message type is used by financial institutions, with their own offices, and/or with other financial institutions with which they have established bilateral agreements.</p>
camt.036.001.05 DebitAuthorisationResponseV05	<p>The DebitAuthorisationResponse message is sent by an account owner to its account servicing institution. This message is used to approve or reject a debit authorisation request.</p>
camt.037.001.09 DebitAuthorisationRequestV09	<p>The DebitAuthorisationRequest message is sent by an account servicing institution to an account owner. This message is used to request authorisation to debit an account.</p>
camt.038.001.04 CaseStatusReportRequestV04	<p>The CaseStatusReportRequest message is sent by a case creator or case assigner to a case assignee.</p> <p>This message is used to request the status of a case.</p>
camt.039.001.05 CaseStatusReportV05	<p>The CaseStatusReport message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator or case assigner.</p> <p>This message is used to report on the status of a case.</p>
camt.055.001.11 CustomerPaymentCancellationRequestV11	<p>The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.</p> <p>The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message is issued by the initiating party to request the cancellation of an initiation payment message previously sent (such as CustomerCreditTransferInitiation, CreditorPaymentActivationRequest or CustomerDirectDebitInitiation).</p>
camt.056.001.10 FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequestV10	<p>The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.</p> <p>This message is used to request the cancellation of an original payment instruction. The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message is exchanged between the instructing agent and the instructed agent to request the cancellation of a interbank payment message previously sent (such as FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer, FIToFICustomerDirectDebit or FinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer).</p> <p>The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message supports both the request for cancellation (the</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	instructed agent - or assignee - has not yet processed and forwarded the payment instruction) as well as the request for refund (payment has been fully processed already by the instructed agent - or assignee).
camt.087.001.08 RequestToModifyPaymentV08	<p>The RequestToModifyPayment message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.</p> <p>This message is used to request the modification of characteristics of an original payment instruction.</p>

2 **camt.026.001.09 UnableToApplyV09**

2.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The UnableToApply message is sent by a case creator or a case assigner to a case assignee. This message is used to initiate an investigation of a payment instruction that cannot be executed or reconciled.

Usage

The Unable To Apply case occurs in two situations:

- an agent cannot execute the payment instruction due to missing or incorrect information;
- a creditor cannot reconcile the payment entry as it is received unexpectedly, or missing or incorrect information prevents reconciliation.

The UnableToApply message:

- always follows the reverse route of the original payment instruction;
- must be forwarded to the preceding agents in the payment processing chain, where appropriate;
- covers one and only one payment instruction (or payment entry) at a time; if several payment instructions cannot be executed or several payment entries cannot be reconciled, then multiple UnableToApply messages must be sent.

Depending on what stage the payment is and what has been done to it, for example incorrect routing, errors/omissions when processing the instruction or even the absence of any error, the unable to apply case may lead to a:

- AdditionalPaymentInformation message, sent to the case creator/case assigner, if a truncation or omission in a payment instruction prevented reconciliation;
- CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message, sent to the subsequent agent in the payment processing chain, if the original payment instruction has been incorrectly routed through the chain of agents (this also entails a new corrected payment instruction being issued). Prior to sending the payment cancellation request, the agent should first send a resolution indicating that a cancellation will follow (CWFw);
- RequestToModifyPayment message, sent to the subsequent agent in the payment processing chain, if a truncation or omission has occurred during the processing of the original payment instruction. Prior to sending the modify payment request, the agent should first send a resolution indicating that a modification will follow (MWFw);
- DebitAuthorisationRequest message, sent to the case creator/case assigner, if the payment instruction has reached an incorrect creditor.

The UnableToApply message has the following main characteristics:

The case creator (the instructed party/creditor of a payment instruction) assigns a unique case identification and optionally the reason code for the UnableToApply message. This information will be passed unchanged to all subsequent case assignees.

The case creator specifies the identification of the underlying payment instruction. This identification needs to be updated by the subsequent case assigner(s) in order to match the one used with their case assignee(s).

The UnableToApply Justification element allows the assigner to indicate whether a specific element causes the unable to apply situation (incorrect element and/or mismatched element can be listed) or whether any supplementary information needs to be forwarded.

Outline

The UnableToApplyV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Underlying

References the payment instruction or statement entry that a party is unable to execute or unable to reconcile.

D. Justification

Explains the reason why the case creator is unable to apply the instruction.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <UblToApply>	[1..1]			
	Assignment <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		26
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		27
	Underlying <Undrlyg>	[1..1]			27
{Or	Initiation <Initn>	[1..1]		C15, C17	42
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			50
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		50
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		50
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		50
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		51
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtlnfId>	[0..1]	Text		51
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		51
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		51
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		51
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	51
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		52
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		52
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			52
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	59
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		59
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		60
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		60
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		60
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		60
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	61
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		64

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	64
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		65
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		65
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	66
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		66
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		66
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			66
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		67
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		67
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		67
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	67
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		68
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		68
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	69
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		69
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		69
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		69
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	70
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		70
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		71
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	71
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		71
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		72
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		72
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	72
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		73
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		73
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	73
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		74
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		74

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		74
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		75
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			75
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C4, C5	77
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		79
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		79
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		79
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			80
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		82
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		82
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		82
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	82
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		83
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		83
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	84
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		84
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		84
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		84
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	85
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		85
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		86
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	86
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		86
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		87
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		87
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	87
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		88
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		88
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	88
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		89

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		89
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		89
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		89
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			90
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		90
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		90
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		91
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		91
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		91
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			91
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		92
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		92
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		92
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			92
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		95
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			95
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			98
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			100
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			100
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		100
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		101
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		101
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		101
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		102
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			102
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			103
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			104
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			104

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		104
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		105
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		105
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		105
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			105
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	106
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			107
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			107
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		107
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	107
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	108
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			108
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			108
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	109
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	110
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		110
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		110
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	111
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		111
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		112
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		113
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		113
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			114
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		116

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		116
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		116
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		117
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		117
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		117
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	117
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	118
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		118
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		118
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			118
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		119
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		119
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		119
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		120
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		120
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		120
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			120
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		120
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		120
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		121
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			122
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		122
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	122
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	122
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			123
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			123
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		123
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		124
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		124
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	125
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		125

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		125
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		126
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		126
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		126
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	127
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		127
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		128
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	128
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		128
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		128
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	129
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		130
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		130
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	130
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		131
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		131
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		131
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	131
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		132
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		132
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	133
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		133
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		133
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		133
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	134
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		134
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		135
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	135
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		135

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		135
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		136
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		136
Or	Interbank <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C16	136
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			144
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		144
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		144
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		144
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		144
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		145
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		145
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		145
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		145
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	145
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		146
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			146
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	153
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		153
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		154
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		154
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		154
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		154
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	155
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		158
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	158
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		159
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		159
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	160

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		160
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		160
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			160
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		161
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		161
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	161
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		162
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		162
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	163
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		163
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		163
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		163
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	164
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		164
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		165
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	165
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		165
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		166
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		166
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	166
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		167
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		167
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	167
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		168
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		168
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		168
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		169
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			169
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C4, C5	171

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		173
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		173
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		173
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			174
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		176
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		176
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		176
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	176
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		177
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	178
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		178
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		178
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		178
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	179
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		179
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		180
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	180
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		181
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		181
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	181
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		182
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		182
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	182
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		183
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		183
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		183
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		183
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			184

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		184
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		184
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		184
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		185
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		185
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		185
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			185
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		186
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		186
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		186
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			186
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		189
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			189
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			192
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			194
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			194
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		194
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		195
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		195
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		195
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		196
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			196
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			197
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			198
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		199
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		199
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		199

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		199
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		199
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			199
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	200
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			201
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			201
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		201
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	201
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	202
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			202
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			202
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	203
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			203
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	204
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		204
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		204
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	205
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		205
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		206
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		207
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		207
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			208
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		211
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		211

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		211
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	211
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	212
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		212
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		212
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			212
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		213
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		213
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		214
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		214
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		214
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			214
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		214
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		214
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		215
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			216
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		216
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	216
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	216
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			217
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			217
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		217
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		218
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		218
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	219
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		219
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		219
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		220
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		220
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		220

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	221
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		221
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		222
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	222
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		222
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		222
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		223
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	223
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		224
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		224
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	224
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		225
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		225
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		225
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	225
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		226
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		226
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	227
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		227
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		227
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		227
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	228
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		228
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		229
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	229
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		229
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		229
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		230
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		230
Or}	StatementEntry <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		230

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Justification <Justfn>	[1..1]			231
{Or	AnyInformation <AnyInf>	[1..1]	Indicator		231
Or	MissingOrIncorrectInformation <MssngOrIncrctInf>	[1..1]			232
	AntiMoneyLaunderingRequest <AMLReq>	[0..1]	Indicator		232
	MissingInformation <MssngInf>	[0..10]		C3	232
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			233
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		233
	AdditionalMissingInformation <AddtlMssngInf>	[0..1]	Text		233
	IncorrectInformation <IncrctInf>	[0..10]		C2	233
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			234
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		234
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		234
	AdditionalIncorrectInformation <AddtlIncrctInf>	[0..1]	Text		234
Or}	PossibleDuplicateInstruction <PssbDplctInstr>	[1..1]	Indicator		235
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C22	235

2.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AdditionalIncorrectInformationRule

If Code is equal to NARR (Narrative), then AdditionalIncorrectInformation must be present.

C3 AdditionalMissingInformationRule

If Code is equal to NARR (Narrative), then AdditionalMissingInformation must be present.

C4 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C5 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C6 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C11 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C12 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C13 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C14 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C15 OriginalIdentificationRule

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

C16 OriginalIdentificationRule

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

C17 OriginalRequestedDateRule

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

C18 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C19 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C20 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C21 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C22 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C23 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C24 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 2026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2027
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		2027
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		2027
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2027

2.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 2028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2028
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2028
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2028

2.4.3 Underlying <Undrlyg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: References the payment instruction or statement entry that a party is unable to execute or unable to reconcile.

Underlying <Undrlyg> contains one of the following **UnderlyingTransaction7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Initiation <Initn>	[1..1]		C15, C17	42
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			50
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		50
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		50
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		50
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		51
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		51
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		51
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		51
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		51
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	51
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		52
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		52
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			52
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	59
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		59
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		60
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		60
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		60
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		60
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	61
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		64
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	64
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		65
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		65

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	66
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		66
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		66
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			66
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		67
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		67
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		67
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	67
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		68
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		68
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	69
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		69
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		69
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		69
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	70
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		70
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		71
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	71
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		71
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		72
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		72
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	72
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		73
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		73
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	73
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		74
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		74
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		74
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		75

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			75
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C4, C5	77
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		79
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		79
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		79
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			80
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		82
	OriginalCreditorSchemelIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		82
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		82
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	82
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		83
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		83
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	84
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		84
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		84
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		84
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	85
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		85
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		86
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	86
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		86
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		87
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		87
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	87
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		88
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		88
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	88
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		89
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		89

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		89
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			90
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		90
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		90
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		91
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		91
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		91
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			91
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		92
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		92
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		92
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			92
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		95
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			95
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			98
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			100
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			100
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		100
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		101
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		101
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		101
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		102
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			102
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			103
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			104
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			104
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		104
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		105

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		105
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		105
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			105
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	106
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			107
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			107
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		107
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	107
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	108
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			108
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			108
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	109
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	110
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		110
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		110
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	111
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		111
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		112
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		113
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		113
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			114
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		116
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		116
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		116

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		117
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		117
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		117
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	117
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	118
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		118
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		118
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			118
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		119
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		119
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		119
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		120
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		120
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		120
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			120
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		120
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		120
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		121
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			122
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		122
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	122
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	122
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			123
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			123
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		123
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		124
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		124
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	125
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		125
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		125
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		126

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		126
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		126
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	127
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		127
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		128
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	128
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		128
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		128
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	129
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		130
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		130
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	130
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		131
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		131
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		131
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	131
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		132
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		132
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	133
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		133
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		133
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		133
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	134
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		134
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		135
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	135
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		135
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		135
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		136

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		136
Or	Interbank <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C16	136
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			144
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		144
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		144
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		144
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		144
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		145
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		145
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		145
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		145
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	145
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		146
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			146
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	153
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		153
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		154
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		154
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		154
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		154
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	155
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		158
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	158
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		159
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		159
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	160

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		160
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		160
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			160
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		161
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		161
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	161
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		162
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		162
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	163
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		163
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		163
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		163
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	164
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		164
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		165
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	165
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		165
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		166
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		166
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	166
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		167
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		167
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	167
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		168
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		168
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		168
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		169
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			169

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C4, C5	171
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		173
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		173
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		173
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			174
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		176
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		176
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		176
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	176
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		177
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	178
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		178
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		178
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		178
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	179
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		179
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		180
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	180
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		181
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		181
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	181
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		182
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		182
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	182
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		183
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		183
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		183
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		183

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			184
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		184
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		184
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		184
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		185
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		185
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		185
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			185
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		186
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		186
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		186
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			186
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		189
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			189
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			192
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			194
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			194
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		194
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		195
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		195
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		195
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		196
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			196
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			197
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			198
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		199
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		199

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		199
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		199
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		199
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			199
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	200
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			201
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			201
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		201
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	201
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	202
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			202
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			202
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	203
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			203
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	204
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		204
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		204
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	205
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		205
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		206
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		207
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		207
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			208
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		211

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		211
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		211
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	211
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	212
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		212
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		212
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			212
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		213
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		213
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		214
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		214
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		214
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			214
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		214
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		214
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		215
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			216
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		216
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	216
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	216
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			217
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			217
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		217
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		218
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		218
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	219
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		219
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		219
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		220
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		220

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		220
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	221
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		221
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		222
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	222
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		222
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		222
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		223
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	223
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		224
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		224
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	224
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		225
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		225
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		225
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	225
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		226
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		226
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	227
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		227
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		227
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		227
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	228
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		228
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		229
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	229
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		229
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		229
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		230
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		230

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	StatementEntry <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		230

2.4.3.1 Initiation <Initn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference the details of the original payment initiation.

Impacted by: C15 "OriginalIdentificationRule", C17 "OriginalRequestedDateRule"

Initiation <Initn> contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentInstruction7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf>	[0..1]			50
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgld>	[1..1]	Text		50
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmld>	[1..1]	Text		50
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		50
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		51
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtlnfld>	[0..1]	Text		51
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrld>	[0..1]	Text		51
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndld>	[0..1]	Text		51
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		51
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	51
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		52
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		52
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			52
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	59
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		59
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		60
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		60
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		60
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		60
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	61
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		64
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	64
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		65
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		65
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	66
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		66

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		66
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			66
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		67
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		67
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		67
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	67
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		68
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		68
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	69
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		69
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		69
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		69
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	70
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		70
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		71
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	71
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		71
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		72
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		72
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	72
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		73
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		73
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	73
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		74
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		74
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		74
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		75
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			75
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C4, C5	77

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		79
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		79
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		79
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			80
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		82
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		82
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		82
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	82
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		83
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		83
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	84
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		84
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		84
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		84
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	85
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		85
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		86
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	86
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		86
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		87
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		87
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	87
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		88
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		88
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	88
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		89
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		89
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		89
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			90

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		90
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		90
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		91
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		91
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		91
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			91
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		92
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		92
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		92
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			92
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		95
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			95
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			98
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			100
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			100
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		100
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		101
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		101
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		101
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		102
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			102
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			103
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			104
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			104
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		104
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		105
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		105

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		105
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			105
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	106
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			107
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			107
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		107
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	107
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	108
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			108
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			108
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	109
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	110
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		110
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		110
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	111
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		111
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		112
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		113
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		113
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			114
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		116
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		116
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		116
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		117
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		117

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		117
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	117
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	118
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		118
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		118
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			118
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		119
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		119
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		119
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		120
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		120
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		120
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			120
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		120
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		120
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		121
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			122
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		122
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	122
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	122
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			123
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			123
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		123
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		124
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		124
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	125
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		125
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		125
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		126
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		126
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		126

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	127
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		127
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		128
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	128
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		128
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		128
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	129
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		130
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		130
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	130
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		131
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		131
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		131
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	131
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		132
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		132
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	133
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		133
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		133
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		133
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	134
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		134
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		135
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	135
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		135
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		135
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		136
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		136

Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

/OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

- **OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

Following Must be True

/RequestedExecutionDate Must be present
 Or /RequestedCollectionDate Must be present

2.4.3.1.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		50
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		50
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		50
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		51

2.4.3.1.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.1.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.1.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2090

2.4.3.1.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnIMsgDlvryChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.1.1.2 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnPmtInflId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.1.1.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.1.1.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.1.1.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnIUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2092

2.4.3.1.1.6 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnInstdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.1.7 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2009
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2009

2.4.3.1.8 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the creditor requests the amount of money to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

2.4.3.1.9 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference35 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	59
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		59
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		60
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		60
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		60
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		60
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	61
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		64
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	64
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		65
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		65
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	66
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		66
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		66
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			66
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		67
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		67
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		67
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	67
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		68
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		68
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	69
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		69
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		69
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		69

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	70
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		70
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		71
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	71
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		71
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		72
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		72
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	72
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		73
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		73
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	73
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		74
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		74
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		74
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		75
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			75
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C4, C5	77
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		79
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		79
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		79
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			80
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		82
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		82
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		82
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	82
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		83
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		83
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	84
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		84
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		84

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		84
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	85
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		85
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		86
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	86
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		86
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		87
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		87
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	87
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		88
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		88
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	88
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		89
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		89
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		89
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			90
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		90
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		90
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		91
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		91
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		91
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			91
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		92
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		92
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		92
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			92
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		95

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			95
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			98
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			100
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			100
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		100
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		101
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		101
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		101
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		102
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			102
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			103
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			104
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			104
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		104
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		105
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		105
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		105
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			105
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	106
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			107
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			107
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		107
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	107
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	108
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			108
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			108
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	109
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	110
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		110
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		110
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	111
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		111
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		112
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		113
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		113
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			114
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		116
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		116
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		116
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		117
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		117
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		117
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	117
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	118
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		118
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		118
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			118
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		119
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		119
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		119
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		120
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		120
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		120
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			120
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		120

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		120
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		121
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			122
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		122
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	122
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	122
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			123
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			123
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		123
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		124
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		124
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	125
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		125
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		125
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		126
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		126
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		126
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	127
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		127
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		128
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	128
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		128
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		128
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	129
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		130
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		130
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	130
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		131
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		131
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		131

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	131
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		132
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		132
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	133
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		133
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		133
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		133
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	134
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		134
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		135
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	135
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		135
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		135
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		136
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		136

2.4.3.1.9.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.1.9.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 2001 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2001
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			2002
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2002
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2002

2.4.3.1.9.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 2090

2.4.3.1.9.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 2090

2.4.3.1.9.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2009
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2009

2.4.3.1.9.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

2.4.3.1.9.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C13 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C14 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C18 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C19 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C20 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C21 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C23 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C24 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		64
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	64
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		65
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		65
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	66
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		66
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		66
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			66
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		67
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		67
	InstructioningReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		67
	InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	67
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		68
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		68
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	69
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		69
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		69
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		69
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	70
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		70
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		71
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	71
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		71
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		72
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		72
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	72
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		73
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		73
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	73

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		74
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		74

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present
```

2.4.3.1.9.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

2.4.3.1.9.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		65
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		65
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	66
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		66
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		66

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.1.9.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

2.4.3.1.9.7.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

2.4.3.1.9.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.3.1.9.7.2.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**2.4.3.1.9.7.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

2.4.3.1.9.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		67
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		67

2.4.3.1.9.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 2078

2.4.3.1.9.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.1.9.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

2.4.3.1.9.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		68
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		68
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	69
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		69
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		69

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.1.9.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

2.4.3.1.9.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

2.4.3.1.9.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.3.1.9.7.5.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**2.4.3.1.9.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

2.4.3.1.9.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAg>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

2.4.3.1.9.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		70
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		71
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	71
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		71
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		72

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

2.4.3.1.9.7.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

2.4.3.1.9.7.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

2.4.3.1.9.7.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.3.1.9.7.7.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

2.4.3.1.9.7.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

2.4.3.1.9.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

2.4.3.1.9.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		73
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		73
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	73
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		74
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		74

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.1.9.7.9.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

2.4.3.1.9.7.9.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

2.4.3.1.9.7.9.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.3.1.9.7.9.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.1.9.7.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

2.4.3.1.9.8 PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2048
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2049
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2049
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2049
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2050
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2050
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2050
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2050
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2051
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2051

2.4.3.1.9.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 2086

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

2.4.3.1.9.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C4, C5	77
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		79
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		79
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		79
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			80
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		82
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		82
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		82
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	82
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		83
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		83
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	84
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		84
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		84
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		84
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	85
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		85
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		86
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	86
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		86
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		87
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		87
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	87
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		88
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		88
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	88
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		89

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		89
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		89
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			90
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		90
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		90
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		91
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		91
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		91
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			91
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		92
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		92
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		92

2.4.3.1.9.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C4 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C5 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		79
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		79
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		79
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			80
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		82
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		82
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		82
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	82
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		83
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		83
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	84
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		84
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		84
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		84
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	85
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		85
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		86
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	86
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		86
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		87
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		87
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	87
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		88
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		88
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	88
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		89
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		89
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		89

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			90
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		90
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		90
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		91
	FinalCollectionDate <FnIColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		91
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		91
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			91
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		92
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		92

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 2092):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails14 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		82
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		82
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		82
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	82
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		83
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		83
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	84
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		84
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		84
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		84
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	85
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		85
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		86
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	86
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		86
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		87
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		87
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	87
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		88
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		88
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	88
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		89
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		89
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		89
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			90
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		90

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandatIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		83
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		83
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	84
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		84
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		84

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		85
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		86
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	86
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		86
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		87

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		88
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		88
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	88
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		89

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2021
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2022
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2022
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2022
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2023

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2081

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 2093

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 2094

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2021
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2022
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2022
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2022
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2023

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		92

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2081

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 2093

2.4.3.1.9.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 2009 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		2009
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2009
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		2010
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		2010
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2011
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2011
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2011
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2011

2.4.3.1.9.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		95
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			95
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			98
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			100
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			100
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		100
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		101
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		101
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		101
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		102
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			102
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			103
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			104
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			104
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		104
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		105
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		105
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		105
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			105
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	106
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			107
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			107
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		107
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	107
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	108
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			108
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			108
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	109
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	110
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		110
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		110
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	111
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		111
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		112
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		113
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		113
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			114
	Creditor <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		116
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		116
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		116
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		117
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		117
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		117
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	117
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	118
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		118
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		118
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			118
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		119
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		119
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		119
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		120
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		120
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		120
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			120

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		120
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		120
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		121
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			122
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		122
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	122
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	122
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			123
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			123
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		123
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		124
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		124
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	125
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		125
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		125
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		126

2.4.3.1.9.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

2.4.3.1.9.11.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			98
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			100
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			100
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		100
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		101
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		101
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		101
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		102
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			102
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			103
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			104
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			104
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		104
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		105
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		105
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		105
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			105
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	106
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			107
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			107
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		107
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	107
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	108
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			108
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			108
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	109

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	110
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		110
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		110
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	111
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		111
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		112
	Invoice <Invr>	[0..1]	±		113
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		113
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			114
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		116
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		116
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		116
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		117
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		117
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		117
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	117
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	118
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		118
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		118
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			118
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		119
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		119
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		119
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		120
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		120
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		120
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			120
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		120
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		120

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		121
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			122
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		122
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	122
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	122
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			123
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			123
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		123
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		124
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		124
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	125
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		125
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		125
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		126

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			100
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			100
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		100
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		101
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		101
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		101
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		102
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			102
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			103
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			104
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			104
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		104
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		105
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		105
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		105
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			105
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	106
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			107
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			107
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		107
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	107
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	108
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			108
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			108
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	109

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	110
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		110
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		110
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	111

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			100
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		100
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		101
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		101

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		100
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		101

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 2076

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			103
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			104
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			104
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		104
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		105
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		105
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		105
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			105
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	106
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			107
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			107
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		107
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	107
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	108
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			108
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			108
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	109
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	110
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		110
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		110
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	111

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			104
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			104
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		104
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		105
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		105
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		105

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			104
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		104
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		105
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		105

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		104
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		105

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 2079

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 2095

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	106
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			107
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			107
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		107
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	107
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	108
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			108
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			108
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	109
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	110
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		110
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		110
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	111

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			107
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		107
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	107

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		107

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 2079**2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			108
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	109

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 2083

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	110
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		110
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		110

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 2075

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2036
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			2037
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2037
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2037
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2038
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2039
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2039
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2039
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			2039
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2040
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2040
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2040
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2040
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2041

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 2012 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2012
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2012
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2012
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2013
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		2013
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2013

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invc> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		116
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		116
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		116
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		117
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		117
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		117
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	117
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	118
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		118
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		118
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			118
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		119
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		119
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		119
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		120
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		120
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		120
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			120
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		120
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		120
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		121
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			122
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		122
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	122
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	122
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			123
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			123
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		123
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		124
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		124
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	125

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		125

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 2068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2069

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			2070
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2070

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 2069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2070
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2070

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2096

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2094

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2096

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C9 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2093

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		119
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		119
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		119
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		120
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		120
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		120
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			120
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		120
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		120
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		121
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			122
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		122
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	122
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	122
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			123
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			123
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		123
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		124
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		124
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	125
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		125

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		120
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		120
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		121

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 2097

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		122
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	122
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	122
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			123
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			123
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		123
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		124
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		124
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	125

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2093**2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			123
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		123
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		124
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		124
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	125

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		123
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		124
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		124

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 2097

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 2061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2061
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2062
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2062
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2062
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		2062
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		2063
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		2063
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2063
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2064
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2064

2.4.3.1.9.11.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2094

2.4.3.1.9.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

2.4.3.1.9.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

2.4.3.1.9.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		127
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		128
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	128
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		128
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		128

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

2.4.3.1.9.14.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

2.4.3.1.9.14.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

2.4.3.1.9.14.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.3.1.9.14.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096**2.4.3.1.9.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

2.4.3.1.9.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

2.4.3.1.9.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		130
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		130
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	130
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		131
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		131

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.1.9.16.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

2.4.3.1.9.16.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

2.4.3.1.9.16.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.3.1.9.16.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.1.9.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

2.4.3.1.9.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

2.4.3.1.9.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		132
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		132
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	133
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		133
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		133

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.1.9.18.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

2.4.3.1.9.18.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

2.4.3.1.9.18.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.3.1.9.18.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**2.4.3.1.9.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

2.4.3.1.9.19 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

2.4.3.1.9.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		134
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		135
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	135
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		135
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		135

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

2.4.3.1.9.20.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

2.4.3.1.9.20.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

2.4.3.1.9.20.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.3.1.9.20.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096**2.4.3.1.9.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

2.4.3.1.9.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

2.4.3.1.9.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 2034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2035

2.4.3.2 Interbank <IntrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference the details of the original interbank payment transaction.

Impacted by: [C16 "OriginalIdentificationRule"](#)

Interbank <IntrBk> contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentTransaction6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			144
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		144
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		144
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		144
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		144
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		145
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		145
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		145
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		145
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	145
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		146
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			146
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	153
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		153
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		154
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		154
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		154
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		154
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	155
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		158
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	158
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		159
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		159
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	160
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		160
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		160

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			160
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		161
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		161
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	161
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		162
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		162
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	163
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		163
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		163
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		163
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	164
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		164
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		165
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	165
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		165
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		166
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		166
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	166
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		167
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		167
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	167
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		168
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		168
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		168
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		169
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			169
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C4, C5	171
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		173

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		173
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		173
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			174
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		176
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		176
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		176
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	176
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		177
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	178
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		178
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		178
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		178
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	179
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		179
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		180
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	180
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		181
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		181
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	181
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		182
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		182
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	182
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		183
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		183
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		183
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		183
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			184
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		184
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		184
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		184
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		185
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		185
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		185
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			185
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		186
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		186
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		186
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			186
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		189
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			189
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			192
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			194
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			194
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		194
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		195
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		195
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		195
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		196
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			196
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			197
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			198
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		199
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		199
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		199
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		199

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		199
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			199
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	200
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			201
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			201
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		201
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	201
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	202
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			202
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			202
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	203
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			203
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	204
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		204
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		204
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	205
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		205
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		206
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		207
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		207
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			208
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		211
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		211
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		211

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	211
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	212
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		212
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		212
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			212
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		213
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		213
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		214
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		214
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		214
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			214
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		214
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		214
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		215
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			216
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		216
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	216
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	216
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			217
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			217
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		217
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		218
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		218
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	219
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		219
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		219
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		220
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		220
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		220
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	221

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		221
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		222
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	222
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		222
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		222
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		223
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	223
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		224
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		224
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	224
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		225
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		225
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		225
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	225
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		226
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		226
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	227
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		227
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		227
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		227
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	228
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		228
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		229
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	229
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		229
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		229
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		230
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		230

Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

```

/OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present
Or    /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present
Or    /OriginalTransactionIdentification Must be present
Or    /OriginalUETR Must be present

```

2.4.3.2.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		144
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		144
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		144
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		144

2.4.3.2.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.2.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.2.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2090

2.4.3.2.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.2.2 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.2.3 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.2.4 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.2.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2092

2.4.3.2.6 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.2.7 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

2.4.3.2.8 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference35 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	153
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		153
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		154
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		154
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		154
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		154
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	155
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		158
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	158
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		159
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		159
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	160
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		160
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		160
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			160
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		161
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		161
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	161
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		162
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		162
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	163
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		163
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		163
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		163

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	164
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		164
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		165
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	165
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		165
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		166
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		166
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	166
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		167
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		167
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	167
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		168
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		168
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		168
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		169
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			169
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C4, C5	171
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		173
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		173
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		173
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			174
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		176
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		176
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		176
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	176
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		177
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	178
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		178
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		178

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		178
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	179
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		179
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		180
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	180
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		181
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		181
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	181
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		182
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		182
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	182
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		183
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		183
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		183
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		183
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			184
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		184
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		184
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		184
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		185
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		185
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		185
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			185
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		186
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		186
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		186
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			186
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		189

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			189
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			192
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			194
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			194
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		194
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		195
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		195
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		195
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		196
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			196
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			197
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			198
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		199
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		199
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		199
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		199
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		199
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			199
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	200
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			201
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			201
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		201
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	201
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	202
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			202
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			202
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	203
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			203
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	204
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		204
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		204
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	205
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		205
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		206
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		207
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		207
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			208
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		211
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		211
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		211
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	211
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	212
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		212
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		212
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			212
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		213
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		213
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		214
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		214
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		214
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			214
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		214

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		214
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		215
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			216
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		216
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	216
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	216
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			217
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			217
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		217
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		218
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		218
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	219
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		219
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		219
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		220
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		220
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		220
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	221
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		221
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		222
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	222
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		222
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		222
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		223
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	223
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		224
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		224
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	224
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		225
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		225
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		225

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	225
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		226
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		226
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	227
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		227
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		227
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		227
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	228
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		228
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		229
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	229
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		229
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		229
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		230
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		230

2.4.3.2.8.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see ["AmountType4Choice"](#) on page 2001 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2001
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			2002
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2002
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2002

2.4.3.2.8.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 2090

2.4.3.2.8.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 2090

2.4.3.2.8.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2009
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2009

2.4.3.2.8.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

2.4.3.2.8.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C13 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C14 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C18 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C19 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C20 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C21 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C23 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C24 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		158
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	158
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		159
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		159
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	160
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		160
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		160
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			160
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		161
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		161
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	161
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		162
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		162
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	163
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		163
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		163
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		163
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	164
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		164
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		165
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	165
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		165
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		166
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		166
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	166
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		167
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		167
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	167

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		168
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		168

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present
```

2.4.3.2.8.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

2.4.3.2.8.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		159
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		159
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	160
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		160
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		160

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.2.8.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

2.4.3.2.8.7.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

2.4.3.2.8.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.3.2.8.7.2.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**2.4.3.2.8.7.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

2.4.3.2.8.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		161

2.4.3.2.8.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 2078

2.4.3.2.8.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.2.8.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

2.4.3.2.8.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		162
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		162
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	163
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		163
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		163

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.2.8.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

2.4.3.2.8.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

2.4.3.2.8.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.3.2.8.7.5.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**2.4.3.2.8.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

2.4.3.2.8.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAg>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

2.4.3.2.8.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		164
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		165
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	165
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		165
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		166

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

2.4.3.2.8.7.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

2.4.3.2.8.7.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

2.4.3.2.8.7.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.3.2.8.7.7.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

2.4.3.2.8.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

2.4.3.2.8.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

2.4.3.2.8.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		167
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		167
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	167
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		168
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		168

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.2.8.7.9.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

2.4.3.2.8.7.9.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

2.4.3.2.8.7.9.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.3.2.8.7.9.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.2.8.7.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

2.4.3.2.8.8 PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2048
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2049
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2049
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2049
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2050
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2050
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2050
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2050
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2051
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2051

2.4.3.2.8.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 2086

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

2.4.3.2.8.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C4, C5	171
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		173
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		173
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		173
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			174
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		176
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		176
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		176
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	176
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		177
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	178
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		178
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		178
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		178
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	179
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		179
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		180
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	180
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		181
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		181
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	181
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		182
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		182
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	182
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		183
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		183

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		183
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		183
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			184
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		184
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		184
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		184
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		185
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		185
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		185
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			185
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		186
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		186
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		186

2.4.3.2.8.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C4 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C5 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		173
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		173
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		173
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			174
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		176
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		176
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		176
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	176
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		177
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	178
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		178
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		178
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		178
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	179
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		179
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		180
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	180
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		181
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		181
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	181
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		182
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		182
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	182
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		183
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		183
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		183
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		183

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			184
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		184
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		184
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		184
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		185
	FinalCollectionDate <FnIColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		185
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		185
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			185
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		186
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		186

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 2092):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails14 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		176
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		176
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		176
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	176
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		177
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	178
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		178
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		178
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		178
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	179
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		179
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		180
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	180
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		181
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		181
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	181
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		182
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		182
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	182
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		183
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		183
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		183
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		183
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			184
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		184

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		184

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandatIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnICdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		177
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	178
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		178
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		178

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		179
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		180
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	180
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		181

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		182
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		182
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	182
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		183
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		183

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2021
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2022
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2022
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2022
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2023

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		184

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2081

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 2093

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 2094

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2021
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2022
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2022
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2022
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2023

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		186

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2081

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 2093

2.4.3.2.8.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 2009 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		2009
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2009
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		2010
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		2010
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2011
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2011
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2011
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2011

2.4.3.2.8.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		189
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			189
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			192
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			194
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			194
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		194
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		195
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		195
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		195
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		196
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			196
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			197
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			198
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		199
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		199
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		199
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		199
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		199
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			199
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	200
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			201
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			201
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		201
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	201
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	202
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			202
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			202
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	203
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			203
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	204
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		204
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		204
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	205
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		205
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		206
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		207
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		207
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			208
	Creditor <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		210
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		211
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		211
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		211
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	211
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	212
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		212
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		212
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			212
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		213
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		213
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		214
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		214
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		214
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			214

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		214
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		214
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		215
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			216
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		216
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	216
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	216
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			217
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			217
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		217
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		218
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		218
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	219
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		219
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		219
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		220

2.4.3.2.8.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

2.4.3.2.8.11.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			192
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			194
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			194
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		194
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		195
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		195
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		195
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		196
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			196
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			197
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			198
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		199
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		199
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		199
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		199
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		199
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			199
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	200
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			201
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			201
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		201
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	201
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	202
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			202
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			202
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	203

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			203
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	204
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		204
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		204
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	205
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		205
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		206
	Invoice <Invr>	[0..1]	±		207
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		207
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			208
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		211
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		211
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		211
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	211
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	212
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		212
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		212
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			212
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		213
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		213
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		214
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		214
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		214
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			214
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		214
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		214

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		215
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			216
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		216
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	216
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	216
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			217
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			217
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		217
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		218
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		218
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	219
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		219
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		219
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		220

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			194
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			194
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		194
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		195
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		195
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		195
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		196
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			196
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			197
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			198
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		199
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		199
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		199
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		199
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		199
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			199
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	200
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			201
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			201
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		201
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	201
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	202
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			202
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			202
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	203

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			203
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	204
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		204
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		204
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	205

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			194
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		194
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		195
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		195

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		194
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		195

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 2076

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			197
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			198
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		199
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		199
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		199
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		199
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		199
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			199
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	200
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			201
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			201
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		201
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	201
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	202
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			202
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			202
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	203
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			203
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	204
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		204
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		204
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	205

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			198
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		199
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		199
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		199
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		199

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		199
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		199

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		199

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 2079

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 2095

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	200
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			201
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			201
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		201
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	201
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	202
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			202
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			202
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	203
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			203
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	204
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		204
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		204
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	205

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			201
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		201
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	201

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		201

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 2079**2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			202
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	203

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 2083

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	204
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		204
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		204

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 2075

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2036
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			2037
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2037
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2037
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2038
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2039
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2039
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2039
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			2039
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2040
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2040
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2040
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2040
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2041

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 2012 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2012
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2012
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2012
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2013
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2013
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2013

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		211
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		211
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		211
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	211
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	212
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		212
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		212
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			212
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		213
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		213
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		214
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		214
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		214
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			214
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		214
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		214
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		215
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			216
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		216
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	216
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	216
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			217
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			217
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		217
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		218
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		218
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	219

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		219

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 2068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2069

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			2070
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2070

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 2069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2070
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2070

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2096

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2094

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2096

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C9 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2093

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		213
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		213
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		214
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		214
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		214
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			214
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		214
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		214
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		215
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			216
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		216
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	216
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	216
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			217
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			217
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		217
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		218
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		218
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	219
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		219

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		214
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		214
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		215

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 2097

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		216
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	216
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	216
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			217
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			217
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		217
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		218
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		218
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	219

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2093

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			217
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		217
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		218
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		218
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	219

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		217
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		218
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		218

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 2097

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 2061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2061
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2062
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2062
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2062
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		2062
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		2063
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		2063
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2063
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2064
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2064

2.4.3.2.8.11.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2094

2.4.3.2.8.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

2.4.3.2.8.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

2.4.3.2.8.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		221
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		222
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	222
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		222
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		222

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

2.4.3.2.8.14.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

2.4.3.2.8.14.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

2.4.3.2.8.14.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.3.2.8.14.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096**2.4.3.2.8.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

2.4.3.2.8.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

2.4.3.2.8.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		224
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		224
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	224
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		225
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		225

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.2.8.16.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

2.4.3.2.8.16.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

2.4.3.2.8.16.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.3.2.8.16.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

2.4.3.2.8.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

2.4.3.2.8.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

2.4.3.2.8.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		226
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		226
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	227
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		227
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		227

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.2.8.18.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

2.4.3.2.8.18.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

2.4.3.2.8.18.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.3.2.8.18.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**2.4.3.2.8.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

2.4.3.2.8.19 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

2.4.3.2.8.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		228
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		229
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	229
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		229
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		229

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

2.4.3.2.8.20.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

2.4.3.2.8.20.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

2.4.3.2.8.20.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.3.2.8.20.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096**2.4.3.2.8.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

2.4.3.2.8.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

2.4.3.2.8.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 2034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2035

2.4.3.3 StatementEntry <StmtNtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference details on the underlying statement cash entry.

StatementEntry <StmntNtry> contains the following elements (see "[UnderlyingStatementEntry3](#)" on page 2024 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf>	[0..1]	±		2024
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmntId>	[0..1]	Text		2024
	OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnlNtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2025
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2025

2.4.4 Justification <Justfn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Explains the reason why the case creator is unable to apply the instruction.

Justification <Justfn> contains one of the following **UnableToApplyJustification4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyInformation <AnyInf>	[1..1]	Indicator		231
Or	MissingOrIncorrectInformation <MssngOrIncrctInf>	[1..1]			232
	AntiMoneyLaunderingRequest <AMLReq>	[0..1]	Indicator		232
	MissingInformation <MssngInf>	[0..10]		C3	232
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			233
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		233
	AdditionalMissingInformation <AddtlMssngInf>	[0..1]	Text		233
	IncorrectInformation <IncrctInf>	[0..10]		C2	233
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			234
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		234
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		234
	AdditionalIncorrectInformation <AddtlIncrctInf>	[0..1]	Text		234
Or}	PossibleDuplicateInstruction <PssblDplctInstr>	[1..1]	Indicator		235

2.4.4.1 AnyInformation <AnyInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not all available information on the underlying payment instruction is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2093):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.4.2 MissingOrIncorrectInformation <MssngOrIncrctInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate which information is missing or incorrect.

MissingOrIncorrectInformation <MssngOrIncrctInf> contains the following **MissingOrIncorrectData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AntiMoneyLaunderingRequest <AMLReq>	[0..1]	Indicator		232
	MissingInformation <MssngInf>	[0..10]		C3	232
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			233
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		233
	AdditionalMissingInformation <AddtlMssngInf>	[0..1]	Text		233
	IncorrectInformation <IncrctInf>	[0..10]		C2	233
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			234
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		234
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		234
	AdditionalIncorrectInformation <AddtlIncrctInf>	[0..1]	Text		234

2.4.4.2.1 AntiMoneyLaunderingRequest <AMLReq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the request is related to an AML (Anti Money Laundering) investigation or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "AMLIndicator" on page 2092):

- *Meaning When True:* Indicates that the investigation is related to an anti-money laundering investigation request.
- *Meaning When False:* Indicates that the investigation is not related to an anti-money laundering investigation request.

2.4.4.2.2 MissingInformation <MssngInf>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Indicates the missing information.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalMissingInformationRule"

MissingInformation <MssngInf> contains the following **UnableToApplyMissing2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			233
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		233
	AdditionalMissingInformation <AddtlMssngInf>	[0..1]	Text		233

Constraints

- **AdditionalMissingInformationRule**

If Code is equal to NARR (Narrative), then AdditionalMissingInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Type/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

Following Must be True

/AdditionalMissingInformation Must be present

2.4.4.2.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies which data type is missing in the transaction.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **MissingData1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		233

2.4.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Missing data type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalUnableToApplyMissingData1Code" on page 2084

2.4.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Missing data type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.4.2.2.2 AdditionalMissingInformation <AddtlMssngInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details about the missing information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

2.4.4.2.3 IncorrectInformation <IncrrectInf>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Indicates, in a coded form, the incorrect information.

Impacted by: C2 "AdditionalIncorrectInformationRule"

IncorrectInformation <IncrctInf> contains the following **UnableToApplyIncorrect2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			234
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		234
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		234
	AdditionalIncorrectInformation <AddtlIncrctInf>	[0..1]	Text		234

Constraints

- **AdditionalIncorrectInformationRule**

If Code is equal to NARR (Narrative), then AdditionalIncorrectInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Type/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

Following Must be True

/AdditionalIncorrectInformation Must be present

2.4.4.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies which data type is incorrect in the transaction.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **IncorrectData1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		234
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		234

2.4.4.2.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Incorrect data type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalUnableToApplyIncorrectData1Code" on page 2083

2.4.4.2.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Incorrect data type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

2.4.4.2.3.2 AdditionalIncorrectInformation <AddtlIncrctInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details about the incorrect information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

2.4.4.3 PossibleDuplicateInstruction <PssbIDpctInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the referred item is a possible duplicate of a previous instruction or entry.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 2092):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C22 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 2034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2034
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2034

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3 **camt.027.001.09 ClaimNonReceiptV09**

3.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The ClaimNonReceipt message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.

This message is used to initiate an investigation for missing funds at the creditor (missing credit entry to its account) or at an agent along the processing chain (missing cover for a received payment instruction).

Usage

The claim non receipt case occurs in two situations:

- The creditor is expecting funds from a particular debtor and cannot find the corresponding credit entry on its account. In this situation, it is understood that the creditor will contact its debtor, and that the debtor will trigger the claim non receipt case on its behalf. A workflow where the creditor directly addresses a ClaimNonReceipt message to its account servicing institution is not retained;
- An agent in the processing chain cannot find a cover payment corresponding to a received payment instruction. In this situation, the agent may directly trigger the investigation by sending a ClaimNonReceipt message to the sender of the original payment instruction.

The ClaimNonReceipt message covers one and only one payment instruction at a time. If several expected payment instructions/cover instructions are found missing, then multiple ClaimNonReceipt messages must be sent.

Depending on the result of the investigation by a case assignee (incorrect routing, errors/omissions when processing the instruction or even the absence of an error) and the stage at which the payment instruction is being process, the claim non receipt case may lead to a:

- CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message, sent to the subsequent agent in the payment processing chain, if the original payment instruction has been incorrectly routed through the chain of agents. (This also implies that a new, corrected, payment instruction is issued);
- RequestToModifyPayment message, sent to the subsequent agent in the payment processing chain, if a truncation or omission has occurred during the processing of the original payment instruction.

If the above situations occur, the assignee wanting to request a payment cancellation or payment modification should first send out a ResolutionOfInvestigation with a confirmation status that indicates that either cancellation (CWFw) modification (MWFw) or unable to apply (UWFw) will follow. (See section on ResolutionOfInvestigation for more details).

In the cover is missing, the case assignee may also simply issue the omitted cover payment or when the initial cover information was incorrect, update the cover (through modification and/or cancellation as required) with the correction information provided in the ClaimNonReceipt message. The case assignee will issue a ResolutionOfInvestigation message with the CorrectionTransaction element mentioning the references of the cover payment.

The ClaimNonReceipt message may be forwarded to subsequent case assignees.

The ClaimNonReceipt message has the following main characteristics:

- Case identification: The case creator assigns a unique case identification. This information will be passed unchanged to subsequent case assignee(s);
- Underlying payment: The case creator refers to the underlying payment instruction for the unambiguous identification of the payment instruction. This identification needs to be updated by the subsequent case assigner(s) in order to match the one used with their case assignee(s);
- Missing cover indicator: The MissingCoverIndicator element distinguishes between a missing cover situation (when set to YES - true) or a missing funds situation (when set to NO - false);
- CoverCorrection: The CoverCorrection element allows the case assigner to provide corrected cover information, when these are incorrect in the underlying payment instruction for which the cover is issued.

Outline

The ClaimNonReceiptV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Underlying

Identifies the payment instruction for which the Creditor has not received the funds.

Usage: In case of a missing cover, it must be the identification of the related payment instruction.

In case of a claim non receipt initiated by the debtor, it must be the identification of the instruction.

D. CoverDetails

Provides the cover related information of a claim non receipt investigation.

Usage:

The absence of the cover details means that the message is not a cover related investigation.

E. InstructionForAssignee

Further information related to the processing of the investigation that may need to be acted upon by the assignee.

F. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ClnNonRct>	[1..1]			
	Assignment <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		254
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		255
	Underlying <Undrlyg>	[1..1]			255
{Or	Initiation <Initn>	[1..1]		C15, C17	269
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			278
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		278
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		278
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		278
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		278
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		279
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		279
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		279
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		279
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	279
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		280
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		280
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			280
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	287
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		287
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		288
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		288
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		288
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		288
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	289
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		292

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	292
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		293
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		293
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	294
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		294
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			294
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		295
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		295
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		295
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	295
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		296
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		296
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	297
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		297
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		297
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		297
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	298
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		298
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		299
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	299
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		299
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		300
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		300
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	300
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		301
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		301
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	301
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		302
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		302

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		302
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		303
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			303
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	305
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		307
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		307
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		307
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			308
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		310
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		310
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		310
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	310
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		311
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		311
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	312
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		312
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		312
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		312
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	313
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		313
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		314
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	314
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		315
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		315
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	315
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		316
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		316
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	316
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		317
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		317

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		317
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		317
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			318
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		318
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		318
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		318
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		318
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		319
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		319
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		319
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		320
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		320
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		320
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			320
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		323
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			323
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			326
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			328
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			328
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		329
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		329
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		329
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		330
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			330
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			331
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			332
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			332
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		333
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		333
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		333
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		333
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		333
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			333
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	334
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			335
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			335
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		335
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	335
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	336
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			336
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			336
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		337
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		337
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	337
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			337
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	338
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		338
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		338
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		338
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	339
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		339
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		340
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		341
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		341
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			342
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		344

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		345
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		345
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		345
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	345
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	346
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		346
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		346
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			346
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		347
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		347
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		347
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		348
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		348
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		348
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			348
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		348
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		348
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		349
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			350
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		350
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			351
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			351
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		351
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		352
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		352
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	353
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		353
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		353

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		354
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		354
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		354
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	355
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		355
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		356
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	356
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		356
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		356
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		357
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	357
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		358
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		358
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	358
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		359
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		359
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		359
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	359
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		360
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		360
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	361
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		361
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		361
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		361
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	362
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		362
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		363
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	363
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		363
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		363
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		364

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		364
Or	Interbank <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C16	364
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			372
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		372
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		372
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		372
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		372
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		372
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		373
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		373
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		373
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	373
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		373
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			374
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	381
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		381
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		382
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		382
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	383
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		386
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	386
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		387
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		387
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	388
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		388
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		388

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			388
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		389
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		389
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	389
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		390
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		390
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	391
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		391
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		391
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		391
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	392
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		392
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		393
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	393
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		393
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		394
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	394
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		395
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		395
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	395
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		396
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		396
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		396
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		397
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			397
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	399
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		401
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		401

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		401
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			402
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		404
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		404
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		404
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	404
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		405
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		405
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	406
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		406
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		406
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		406
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	407
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		407
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		408
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	408
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		408
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		409
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		409
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	409
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		410
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		410
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	410
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		411
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		411
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		411
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		411
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			412
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		412
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		412

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		412
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		413
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		413
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		413
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			413
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		413
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		414
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		414
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		414
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			414
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		417
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			417
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			420
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			422
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			422
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		423
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		423
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		423
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		424
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			424
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			425
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			426
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			426
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		426
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		427
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		427
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		427
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		427
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		427
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			427

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	428
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			429
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			429
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		429
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		429
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	429
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	430
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			430
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			430
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		431
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	431
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			431
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	432
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		432
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		432
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		432
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	433
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		433
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		434
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		435
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		435
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			436
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		439
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		439
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		439
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	439
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	440

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		440
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		440
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			440
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		441
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		441
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		441
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		442
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		442
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			442
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		442
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		442
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		443
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			444
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		444
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			445
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			445
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		445
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		446
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	447
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		447
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		447
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		448
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		448
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		448
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	449
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		449
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		450

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	450
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		450
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		450
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		451
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	451
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		452
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		452
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	452
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		453
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		453
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		453
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	453
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		454
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		454
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	455
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		455
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		455
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		455
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	456
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		456
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		457
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	457
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		457
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		457
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		458
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		458
Or}	StatementEntry <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		458
	CoverDetails <CoverDtls>	[0..1]			459
	MissingCoverIndicator <MssngCoverInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		460
	CoverCorrection <CoverCrrctn>	[0..1]		C12, C14	460
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		461

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	462
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		462
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		463
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	463
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		463
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		464
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		464
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	464
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		465
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		465
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	466
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		466
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		466
	InstructionForAssignee <InstrForAssgne>	[0..1]			466
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		467
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		467
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C22	467

3.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C3 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C9 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C10 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C11 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C12 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C13 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C14 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C15 OriginalIdentificationRule

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

C16 OriginalIdentificationRule

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

C17 OriginalRequestedDateRule

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

C18 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C19 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C20 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C21 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C22 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C23 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C24 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following elements (see ["CaseAssignment5" on page 2026](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2027
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		2027
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		2027
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2027

3.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 2028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2028
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2028
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2028

3.4.3 Underlying <Undrlyg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the payment instruction for which the Creditor has not received the funds.

Usage: In case of a missing cover, it must be the identification of the related payment instruction.

In case of a claim non receipt initiated by the debtor, it must be the identification of the instruction.

Underlying <Undrlyg> contains one of the following **UnderlyingTransaction7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Initiation <Initn>	[1..1]		C15, C17	269
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			278
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		278
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		278
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		278
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		278
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		279
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		279
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		279
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		279
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	279
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		280
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		280
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			280
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	287
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		287
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		288
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		288
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		288
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		288
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	289
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		292
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	292
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		293
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		293
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	294

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		294
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			294
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		295
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		295
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		295
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	295
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		296
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		296
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	297
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		297
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		297
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		297
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	298
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		298
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		299
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	299
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		299
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		300
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		300
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	300
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		301
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		301
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	301
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		302
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		302
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		302
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		303
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			303

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	305
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		307
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		307
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		307
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			308
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		310
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		310
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		310
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	310
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		311
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		311
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	312
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		312
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		312
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		312
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	313
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		313
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		314
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	314
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		315
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		315
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	315
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		316
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		316
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	316
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		317
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		317
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		317
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		317

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			318
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		318
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		318
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		318
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		318
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		319
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		319
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		319
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		320
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		320
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		320
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			320
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		323
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			323
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			326
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			328
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			328
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		329
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		329
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		329
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		330
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			330
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			331
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			332
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			332
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		333
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		333

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		333
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		333
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		333
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			333
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	334
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			335
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			335
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		335
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	335
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	336
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			336
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			336
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		337
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		337
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	337
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			337
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	338
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		338
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		338
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		338
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	339
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		339
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		340
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		341
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		341
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			342
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		345

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		345
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		345
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	345
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	346
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		346
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		346
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			346
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		347
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		347
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		347
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		348
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		348
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		348
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			348
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		348
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		348
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		349
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			350
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		350
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			351
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			351
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		351
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		352
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		352
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	353
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		353
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		353
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		354
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		354

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		354
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	355
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		355
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		356
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	356
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		356
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		356
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		357
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	357
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		358
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		358
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	358
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		359
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		359
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		359
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	359
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		360
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		360
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	361
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		361
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		361
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		361
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	362
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		362
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		363
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	363
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		363
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		363
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		364
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		364
Or	Interbank <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C16	364

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			372
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		372
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		372
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		372
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		372
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		372
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		373
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		373
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		373
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	373
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		373
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			374
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	381
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		381
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		382
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		382
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	383
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		386
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	386
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		387
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		387
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	388
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		388
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		388

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			388
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		389
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		389
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	389
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		390
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		390
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	391
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		391
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		391
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		391
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	392
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		392
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		393
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	393
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		393
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		394
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	394
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		395
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		395
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	395
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		396
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		396
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		396
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		397
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			397
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	399
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		401

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		401
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		401
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			402
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		404
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		404
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		404
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	404
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		405
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		405
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	406
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		406
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		406
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		406
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	407
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		407
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		408
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	408
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		408
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		409
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		409
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	409
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		410
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		410
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	410
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		411
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		411
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		411
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		411
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			412
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		412
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		412
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		412
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		413
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		413
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		413
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			413
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		413
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		414
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		414
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		414
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			414
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		417
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			417
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			420
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			422
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			422
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		423
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		423
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		423
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		424
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			424
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			425
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			426
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			426
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		426
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		427
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		427
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		427
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		427

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		427
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			427
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	428
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			429
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			429
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		429
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		429
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	429
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	430
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			430
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			430
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		431
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	431
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			431
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	432
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		432
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		432
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		432
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	433
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		433
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		434
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		435
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		435
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			436
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		439
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		439
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		439

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	439
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	440
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		440
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		440
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			440
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		441
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		441
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		441
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		442
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		442
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			442
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		442
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		442
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		443
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			444
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		444
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			445
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			445
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		445
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		446
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	447
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		447
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		447
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		448
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		448
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		448
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	449

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		449
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		450
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	450
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		450
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		450
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		451
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	451
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		452
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		452
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	452
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		453
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		453
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		453
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	453
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		454
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		454
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	455
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		455
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		455
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		455
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	456
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		456
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		457
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	457
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		457
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		457
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		458
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		458
Or}	StatementEntry <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		458

3.4.3.1 Initiation <Initn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference the details of the original payment initiation.

Impacted by: C15 "OriginalIdentificationRule", C17 "OriginalRequestedDateRule"

Initiation <Initn> contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentInstruction7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf>	[0..1]			278
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgld>	[1..1]	Text		278
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmld>	[1..1]	Text		278
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		278
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		278
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtlnfld>	[0..1]	Text		279
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrld>	[0..1]	Text		279
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndld>	[0..1]	Text		279
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		279
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	279
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		280
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		280
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			280
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	287
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		287
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		288
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		288
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		288
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		288
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	289
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		292
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	292
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		293
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		293
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	294
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		294

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		294
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			294
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		295
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		295
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		295
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	295
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		296
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		296
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	297
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		297
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		297
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		297
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	298
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		298
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		299
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	299
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		299
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		300
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		300
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	300
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		301
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		301
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	301
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		302
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		302
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		302
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		303
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			303
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	305

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		307
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		307
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		307
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			308
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		310
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		310
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		310
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	310
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		311
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		311
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	312
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		312
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		312
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		312
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	313
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		313
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		314
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	314
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		315
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		315
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	315
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		316
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		316
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	316
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		317
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		317
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		317
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		317
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			318
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		318

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		318
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		318
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		318
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		319
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		319
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		319
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		320
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		320
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		320
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			320
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		323
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			323
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			326
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			328
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			328
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		329
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		329
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		329
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		330
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			330
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			331
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			332
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			332
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		333
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		333
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		333
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		333

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		333
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			333
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	334
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			335
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			335
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		335
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	335
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	336
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			336
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			336
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		337
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		337
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	337
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			337
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	338
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		338
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		338
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		338
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	339
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		339
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		340
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		341
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		341
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			342
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		345
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		345
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		345

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	345
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	346
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		346
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		346
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			346
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		347
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		347
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		347
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		348
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		348
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		348
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			348
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		348
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		348
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		349
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			350
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		350
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			351
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			351
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		351
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		352
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		352
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	353
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		353
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		353
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		354
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		354
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		354
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	355

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		355
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		356
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	356
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		356
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		356
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		357
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	357
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		358
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		358
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	358
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		359
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		359
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		359
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	359
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		360
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		360
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	361
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		361
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		361
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		361
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	362
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		362
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		363
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	363
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		363
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		363
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		364
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		364

Constraints

• OriginalIdentificationRule

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True
 /OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

- **OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

Following Must be True
 /RequestedExecutionDate Must be present
 Or /RequestedCollectionDate Must be present

3.4.3.1.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		278
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		278
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		278
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		278

3.4.3.1.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.1.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.1.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2090

3.4.3.1.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.1.2 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnPmtInflId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.1.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.1.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.1.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnIUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2092

3.4.3.1.6 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnInstdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.1.7 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2009
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2009

3.4.3.1.8 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the creditor requests the amount of money to be collected from the debtor.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 2090**3.4.3.1.9 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference35 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	287
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		287
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		288
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		288
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		288
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		288
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	289
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		292
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	292
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		293
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		293
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	294
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		294
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			294
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		295
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		295
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		295
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	295
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		296
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		296
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	297
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		297
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		297
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		297

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	298
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		298
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		299
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	299
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		299
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		300
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		300
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	300
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		301
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		301
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	301
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		302
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		302
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		302
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		303
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			303
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	305
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		307
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		307
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		307
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			308
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		310
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		310
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		310
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	310
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		311
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		311
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	312
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		312
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		312

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>	[0..1]	±		312
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	313
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		313
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		314
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	314
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		315
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		315
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	315
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		316
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		316
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	316
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		317
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		317
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnIFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		317
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnIFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		317
	OriginalReason <OrgnIRsn>	[0..1]			318
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		318
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		318
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnITrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		318
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		318
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		319
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		319
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		319
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		320
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		320
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		320
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			320
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		323

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			323
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			326
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			328
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			328
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		329
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		329
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		329
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		330
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			330
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			331
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			332
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			332
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		333
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		333
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		333
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		333
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		333
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			333
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	334
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			335
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			335
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		335
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	335
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	336
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			336
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			336
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		337
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		337

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	337
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			337
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	338
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		338
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		338
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		338
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	339
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		339
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		340
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		341
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		341
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			342
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		345
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		345
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		345
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	345
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	346
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		346
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		346
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			346
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		347
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		347
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		347
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		348
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		348
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		348
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			348
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		348

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		348
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		349
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			350
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		350
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			351
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			351
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		351
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		352
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		352
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	353
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		353
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		353
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		354
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		354
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		354
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	355
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		355
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		356
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	356
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		356
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		356
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		357
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	357
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		358
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		358
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	358
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		359
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		359
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		359

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	359
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		360
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		360
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	361
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		361
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		361
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		361
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	362
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		362
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		363
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	363
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		363
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		363
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		364
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		364

3.4.3.1.9.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.1.9.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 2001 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2001
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			2002
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2002
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2002

3.4.3.1.9.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 2090

3.4.3.1.9.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 2090

3.4.3.1.9.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2009
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2009

3.4.3.1.9.6 CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

3.4.3.1.9.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C11 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C13 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C18 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C19 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C20 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C21 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C23 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C24 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		292
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	292
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		293
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		293
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	294
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		294
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			294
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		295
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		295
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		295
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	295
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		296
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		296
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	297
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		297
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		297
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		297
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	298
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		298
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		299
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	299
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		299
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		300
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		300
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	300
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		301
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		301
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	301

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		302
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		302

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present
```

3.4.3.1.9.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

3.4.3.1.9.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		293
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		293
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	294
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		294

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.1.9.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

3.4.3.1.9.7.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

3.4.3.1.9.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.1.9.7.2.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**3.4.3.1.9.7.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

3.4.3.1.9.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		295
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		295

3.4.3.1.9.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 2078

3.4.3.1.9.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.1.9.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

3.4.3.1.9.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		296
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		296
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	297
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		297
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		297

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.1.9.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

3.4.3.1.9.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

3.4.3.1.9.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.1.9.7.5.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**3.4.3.1.9.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

3.4.3.1.9.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

3.4.3.1.9.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		298
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		299
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	299
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		299
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		300

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.3.1.9.7.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

3.4.3.1.9.7.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

3.4.3.1.9.7.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.1.9.7.7.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

3.4.3.1.9.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

3.4.3.1.9.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

3.4.3.1.9.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		301
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		301
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	301
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		302
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		302

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.1.9.7.9.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

3.4.3.1.9.7.9.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

3.4.3.1.9.7.9.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.1.9.7.9.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.1.9.7.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

3.4.3.1.9.8 PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2048
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2049
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2049
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2049
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2050
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2050
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2050
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2050
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2051
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2051

3.4.3.1.9.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 2086

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

3.4.3.1.9.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	305
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		307
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		307
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		307
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			308
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		310
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		310
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		310
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	310
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		311
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		311
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	312
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		312
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		312
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		312
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	313
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		313
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		314
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	314
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		315
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		315
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	315
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		316
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		316
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	316
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		317
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		317
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		317
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		317

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			318
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		318
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		318
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		318
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		318
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		319
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		319
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		319
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		320
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		320
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		320

3.4.3.1.9.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		307
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		307
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		307
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			308
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		310
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		310
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		310
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	310
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		311
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		311
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	312
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		312
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		312
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		312
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	313
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		313
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		314
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	314
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		315
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		315
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	315
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		316
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		316
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	316
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		317
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		317
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		317
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		317
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			318

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		318
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		318
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		318
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		318
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		319
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		319
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		319
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		320
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		320

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 2092):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails14 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		310
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		310
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		310
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	310
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		311
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		311
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	312
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		312
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		312
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		312
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	313
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		313
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		314
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	314
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		315
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		315
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	315
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		316
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		316
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	316
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		317
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		317
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		317
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		317
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			318
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		318
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		318
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		318

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandatIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		311
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		311
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	312
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		312
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		312

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		313
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		314
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	314
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		315

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		316
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		316
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	316
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		317
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		317

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2021
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2022
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2022
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2022
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2023

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		318
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		318

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2081

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 2093

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 2094

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2021
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2022
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2022
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2022
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2023

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		320

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2081

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 2093

3.4.3.1.9.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 2009 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		2009
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2009
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		2010
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		2010
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2011
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2011
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2011
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2011

3.4.3.1.9.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		323
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			323
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			326
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			328
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			328
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		329
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		329
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		329
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		330
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			330
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			331
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			332
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			332
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		333
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		333
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		333
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		333
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		333
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			333
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	334
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			335
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			335
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		335
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	335
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	336
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			336
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			336
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		337

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		337
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	337
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			337
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	338
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		338
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		338
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		338
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	339
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		339
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		340
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		341
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		341
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			342
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		345
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		345
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		345
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	345
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	346
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		346
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		346
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			346
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		347
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		347
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		347
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		348
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		348
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		348
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			348

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		348
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		348
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		349
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			350
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		350
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			351
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			351
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		351
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		352
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		352
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	353
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		353
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		353
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		354

3.4.3.1.9.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

3.4.3.1.9.11.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			326
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			328
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			328
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		329
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		329
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		329
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		330
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			330
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			331
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			332
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			332
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		333
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		333
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		333
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		333
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		333
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			333
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	334
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			335
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			335
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		335
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	335
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	336
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			336
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			336
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		337
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		337
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	337

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			337
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	338
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		338
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		338
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		338
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	339
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		339
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		340
	Invoice <Invc>	[0..1]	±		341
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		341
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			342
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		345
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		345
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		345
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	345
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	346
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		346
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		346
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			346
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		347
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		347
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		347
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		348
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		348
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		348
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			348
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		348
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		348

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		349
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			350
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		350
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			351
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			351
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		351
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		352
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		352
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	353
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		353
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		353
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		354

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			328
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			328
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		329
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		329
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		329
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		330
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			330
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			331
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			332
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			332
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		333
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		333
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		333
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		333
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		333
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			333
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	334
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			335
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			335
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		335
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	335
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	336
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			336
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			336
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		337
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		337
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	337

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			337
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	338
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		338
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		338
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		338
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	339

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			328
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		329
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		329

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		329

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 2076

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			331
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			332
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			332
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		333
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		333
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		333
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		333
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		333
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			333
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	334
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			335
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			335
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		335
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	335
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	336
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			336
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			336
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		337
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		337
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	337
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			337
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	338
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		338
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		338
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		338
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	339

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			332
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			332
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		333
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		333
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		333
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		333

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			332
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		333
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		333

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		333

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 2079

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 2095

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	334
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			335
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			335
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		335
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	335
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	336
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			336
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			336
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		337
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		337
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	337
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			337
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	338
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		338
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		338
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		338
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	339

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			335
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		335
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	335

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		335

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 2079**3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			336
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		337
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		337
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	337

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		337
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		337

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 2083

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	338
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		338
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		338
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		338

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 2075

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2036
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			2037
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2037
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2037
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2038
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2039
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2039
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2039
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			2039
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2040
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2040
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2040
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2040
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2041

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 2012 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2012
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2012
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2012
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2013
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2013
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2013

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		345
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		345
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		345
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	345
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	346
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		346
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		346
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			346
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		347
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		347
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		347
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		348
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		348
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		348
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			348
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		348
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		348
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		349
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			350
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		350
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			351
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			351
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		351
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		352
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		352
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	353

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		353

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 2068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2069

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			2070
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2070

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 2069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2070
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2070

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2096

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2094

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2096

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C7 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2093

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		347
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		347
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		347
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		348
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		348
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		348
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			348
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		348
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		348
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		349
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			350
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		350
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			351
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			351
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		351
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		352
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		352
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	353
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		353

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		348
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		348
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		349

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 2097

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		350
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			351
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			351
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		351
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		352
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		352
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	353

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2093**3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			351
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		351
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		352
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		352
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	353

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		351
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		352
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		352

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 2097

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 2061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2061
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2062
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2062
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2062
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		2062
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		2063
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		2063
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2063
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2064
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2064

3.4.3.1.9.11.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2094

3.4.3.1.9.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

3.4.3.1.9.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

3.4.3.1.9.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		355
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		356
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	356
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		356
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		356

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.3.1.9.14.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

3.4.3.1.9.14.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

3.4.3.1.9.14.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.1.9.14.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: ["Max70Text"](#) on page 2096**3.4.3.1.9.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

3.4.3.1.9.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

3.4.3.1.9.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		358
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		358
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	358
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		359
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		359

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.1.9.16.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

3.4.3.1.9.16.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

3.4.3.1.9.16.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.1.9.16.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.1.9.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

3.4.3.1.9.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

3.4.3.1.9.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		360
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		360
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	361
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		361
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		361

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.1.9.18.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

3.4.3.1.9.18.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

3.4.3.1.9.18.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.1.9.18.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**3.4.3.1.9.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

3.4.3.1.9.19 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

3.4.3.1.9.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		362
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		363
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	363
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		363
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		363

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.3.1.9.20.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

3.4.3.1.9.20.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

3.4.3.1.9.20.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.1.9.20.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096**3.4.3.1.9.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

3.4.3.1.9.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

3.4.3.1.9.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 2034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2035

3.4.3.2 Interbank <IntrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference the details of the original interbank payment transaction.

Impacted by: [C16 "OriginalIdentificationRule"](#)

Interbank <IntrBk> contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentTransaction6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			372
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		372
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		372
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		372
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		372
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		372
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		373
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		373
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		373
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	373
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		373
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			374
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	381
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		381
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		382
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		382
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	383
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		386
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	386
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		387
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		387
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	388
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		388
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		388

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			388
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		389
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		389
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	389
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		390
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		390
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	391
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		391
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		391
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		391
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	392
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		392
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		393
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	393
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		393
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		394
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	394
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		395
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		395
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	395
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		396
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		396
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		396
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		397
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			397
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	399
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		401

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		401
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		401
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			402
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		404
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		404
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		404
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	404
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		405
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		405
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	406
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		406
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		406
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		406
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	407
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		407
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		408
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	408
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		408
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		409
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		409
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	409
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		410
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		410
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	410
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		411
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		411
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		411
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		411
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			412
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		412

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		412
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		412
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		413
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		413
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		413
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			413
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		413
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		414
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		414
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		414
	RemittanceInformation <Rmtlnf>	[0..1]			414
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		417
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			417
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			420
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			422
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			422
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		423
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		423
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		423
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		424
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			424
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			425
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			426
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			426
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		426
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		427
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		427
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		427
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		427
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		427

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			427
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	428
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			429
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			429
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		429
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		429
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	429
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	430
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			430
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			430
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		431
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	431
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			431
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	432
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		432
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		432
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		432
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	433
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		433
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		434
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		435
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		435
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			436
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		439
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		439
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		439
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	439

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	440
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		440
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		440
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			440
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		441
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		441
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		441
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		442
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		442
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			442
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		442
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		442
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		443
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			444
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		444
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			445
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			445
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		445
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		446
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	447
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		447
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		447
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		448
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		448
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		448
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	449
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		449

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		450
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	450
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		450
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		450
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		451
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	451
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		452
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		452
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	452
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		453
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		453
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		453
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	453
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		454
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		454
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	455
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		455
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		455
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		455
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	456
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		456
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		457
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	457
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		457
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		457
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		458
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		458

Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True
 /OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalTransactionIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

3.4.3.2.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		372
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		372
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		372
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		372

3.4.3.2.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.2.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.2.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2090

3.4.3.2.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.2.2 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.2.3 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.2.4 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.2.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2092

3.4.3.2.6 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.2.7 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

3.4.3.2.8 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference35 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	381
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		381
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		382
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		382
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	383
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		386
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	386
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		387
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		387
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	388
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		388
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		388
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			388
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		389
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		389
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	389
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		390
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		390
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	391
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		391
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		391
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		391

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	392
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		392
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		393
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	393
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		393
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		394
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	394
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		395
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		395
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	395
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		396
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		396
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		396
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		397
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			397
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	399
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		401
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		401
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		401
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			402
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		404
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		404
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		404
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	404
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		405
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		405
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	406
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		406
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		406

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		406
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	407
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		407
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		408
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	408
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		408
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		409
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		409
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	409
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		410
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		410
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	410
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		411
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		411
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		411
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		411
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			412
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		412
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		412
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		412
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		413
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		413
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		413
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			413
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		413
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		414
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		414
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		414
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			414
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		417

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			417
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			420
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			422
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			422
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		423
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		423
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		423
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		424
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			424
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			425
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			426
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			426
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		426
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		427
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		427
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		427
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		427
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		427
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			427
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	428
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			429
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			429
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		429
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		429
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	429
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	430
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			430
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			430
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		431

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	431
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			431
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	432
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		432
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		432
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		432
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	433
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		433
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		434
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		435
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		435
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			436
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		439
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		439
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		439
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	439
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	440
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		440
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		440
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			440
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		441
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		441
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		441
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		442
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		442
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			442
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		442

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		442
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		443
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			444
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		444
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			445
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			445
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		445
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		446
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	447
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		447
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		447
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		448
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		448
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		448
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	449
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		449
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		450
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	450
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		450
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		450
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		451
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	451
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		452
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		452
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	452
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		453
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		453
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		453

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	453
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		454
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		454
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	455
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		455
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		455
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		455
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	456
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		456
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		457
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	457
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		457
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		457
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		458
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		458

3.4.3.2.8.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 2001 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2001
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			2002
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2002
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2002

3.4.3.2.8.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 2090

3.4.3.2.8.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 2090

3.4.3.2.8.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2009
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2009

3.4.3.2.8.6 CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

3.4.3.2.8.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C11 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C13 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C18 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C19 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C20 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C21 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C23 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C24 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		386
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	386
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		387
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		387
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	388
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		388
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		388
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			388
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		389
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		389
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	389
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		390
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		390
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	391
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		391
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		391
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		391
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	392
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		392
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		393
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	393
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		393
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		394
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	394
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		395
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		395
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	395

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		396
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		396

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present
```

3.4.3.2.8.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

3.4.3.2.8.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		387
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		387
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	388
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		388
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		388

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.2.8.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

3.4.3.2.8.7.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

3.4.3.2.8.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.2.8.7.2.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**3.4.3.2.8.7.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

3.4.3.2.8.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		389

3.4.3.2.8.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 2078

3.4.3.2.8.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.2.8.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

3.4.3.2.8.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		390
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		390
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	391
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		391
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		391

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.2.8.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

3.4.3.2.8.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

3.4.3.2.8.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.2.8.7.5.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**3.4.3.2.8.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

3.4.3.2.8.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

3.4.3.2.8.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		392
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		393
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	393
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		393
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		394

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.3.2.8.7.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

3.4.3.2.8.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

3.4.3.2.8.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.2.8.7.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

3.4.3.2.8.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

3.4.3.2.8.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

3.4.3.2.8.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		395
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		395
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	395
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		396
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		396

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.2.8.7.9.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

3.4.3.2.8.7.9.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

3.4.3.2.8.7.9.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.2.8.7.9.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.2.8.7.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

3.4.3.2.8.8 PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2048
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2049
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2049
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2049
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2050
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2050
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2050
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2050
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2051
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2051

3.4.3.2.8.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 2086

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

3.4.3.2.8.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	399
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		401
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		401
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		401
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			402
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		404
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		404
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		404
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	404
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		405
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		405
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	406
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		406
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		406
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		406
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	407
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		407
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		408
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	408
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		408
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		409
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		409
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	409
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		410
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		410
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	410
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		411
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		411
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		411
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		411

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			412
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		412
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		412
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		412
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		413
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		413
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		413
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			413
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		413
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		414
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		414
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		414

3.4.3.2.8.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		401
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		401
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		401
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			402
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		404
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		404
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		404
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	404
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		405
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		405
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	406
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		406
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		406
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		406
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	407
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		407
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		408
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	408
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		408
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		409
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		409
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	409
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		410
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		410
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	410
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		411
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		411
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		411
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		411
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			412

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		412
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		412
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		412
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		413
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		413
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		413
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			413
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		413
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		414
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		414

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 2092):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails14 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		404
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		404
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		404
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	404
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		405
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		405
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	406
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		406
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		406
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		406
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	407
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		407
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		408
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	408
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		408
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		409
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		409
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	409
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		410
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		410
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	410
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		411
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		411
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		411
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		411
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			412
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		412
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		412

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandatIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		405
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		405
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	406
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		406
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		406

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		407
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		408
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	408
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		408
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		409

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		410
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		410
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	410
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		411
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		411

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2021
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2022
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2022
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2022
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2023

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		412

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2081

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 2093

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 2094

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2021
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2022
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2022
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2022
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2023

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		413
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		414

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2081

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 2093

3.4.3.2.8.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 2009 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		2009
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2009
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		2010
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		2010
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2011
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2011
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2011
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2011

3.4.3.2.8.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		417
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			417
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			420
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			422
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			422
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		423
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		423
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		423
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		424
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			424
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			425
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			426
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			426
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		426
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		427
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		427
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		427
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		427
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		427
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			427
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	428
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			429
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			429
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		429
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		429
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	429
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	430
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			430
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			430
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		431
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	431
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			431
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	432
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		432
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		432
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		432
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	433
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		433
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		434
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		435
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		435
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			436
	Creditor <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		438
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		439
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		439
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		439
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	439
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	440
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		440
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		440
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			440
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		441
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		441
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		441
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		442
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		442
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			442

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		442
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		442
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		443
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			444
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		444
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			445
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			445
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		445
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		446
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	447
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		447
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		447
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		448

3.4.3.2.8.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

3.4.3.2.8.11.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			420
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			422
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			422
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		423
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		423
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		423
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		424
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			424
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			425
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			426
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			426
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		426
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		427
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		427
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		427
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		427
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		427
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			427
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	428
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			429
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			429
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		429
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		429
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	429
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	430
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			430
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			430
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		431
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	431

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			431
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	432
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		432
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		432
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		432
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	433
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		433
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		434
	Invoicer <Invr>	[0..1]	±		435
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		435
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			436
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		439
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		439
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		439
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	439
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	440
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		440
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		440
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			440
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		441
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		441
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		441
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		442
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		442
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			442
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		442
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		442

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		443
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			444
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		444
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			445
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			445
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		445
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		446
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	447
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		447
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		447
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		448

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			422
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			422
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		423
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		423
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		423
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		424
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			424
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			425
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			426
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			426
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		426
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		427
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		427
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		427
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		427
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		427
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			427
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	428
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			429
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			429
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		429
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		429
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	429
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	430
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			430
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			430
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		431
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	431

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			431
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	432
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		432
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		432
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		432
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	433

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			422
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		423
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		423

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		423

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 2076

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RItdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			425
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			426
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			426
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		426
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		427
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		427
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		427
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		427
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		427
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			427
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	428
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			429
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			429
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		429
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		429
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	429
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	430
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			430
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			430
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		431
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	431
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			431
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	432
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		432
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		432
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		432
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	433

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			426
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			426
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		426
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		427
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		427
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		427
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		427

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			426
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		426
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		427
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		427

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		426
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		427

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 2079

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 2095

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	428
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			429
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			429
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		429
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		429
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	429
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	430
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			430
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			430
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		431
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	431
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			431
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	432
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		432
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		432
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		432
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	433

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			429
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		429
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		429
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	429

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		429
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		429

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 2079**3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			430
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		431
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	431

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		431

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 2083

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	432
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		432
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		432
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		432

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 2075

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2036
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			2037
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2037
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2037
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2038
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2039
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2039
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2039
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			2039
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2040
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2040
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2040
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2040
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2041

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 2012 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2012
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2012
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2012
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2013
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2013
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2013

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		439
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		439
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		439
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	439
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	440
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		440
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		440
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			440
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		441
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		441
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		441
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		442
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		442
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			442
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		442
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		442
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		443
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			444
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		444
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			445
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			445
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		445
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		446
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	447

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		447

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 2068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2069

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			2070
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2070

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 2069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2070
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2070

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2096

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2094

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2096

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C7 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2093

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		441
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		441
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		441
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		442
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		442
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			442
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		442
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		442
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		443
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			444
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		444
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			445
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			445
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		445
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		446
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	447
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		447

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		442
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		442
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		443

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 2097

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		444
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			445
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			445
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		445
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		446
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	447

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2093**3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071**Constraints**

- ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			445
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		445
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		446
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	447

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		445
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		446

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 2097

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 2061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2061
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2062
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2062
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2062
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		2062
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		2063
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		2063
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2063
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2064
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2064

3.4.3.2.8.11.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2094

3.4.3.2.8.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

3.4.3.2.8.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

3.4.3.2.8.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		449
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		450
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	450
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		450
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		450

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.3.2.8.14.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

3.4.3.2.8.14.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

3.4.3.2.8.14.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.2.8.14.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096**3.4.3.2.8.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

3.4.3.2.8.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

3.4.3.2.8.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		452
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		452
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	452
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		453
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		453

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.2.8.16.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

3.4.3.2.8.16.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

3.4.3.2.8.16.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.2.8.16.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

3.4.3.2.8.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

3.4.3.2.8.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

3.4.3.2.8.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		454
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		454
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	455
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		455
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		455

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.2.8.18.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

3.4.3.2.8.18.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

3.4.3.2.8.18.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.2.8.18.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**3.4.3.2.8.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

3.4.3.2.8.19 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

3.4.3.2.8.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		456
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		457
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	457
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		457
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		457

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.3.2.8.20.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

3.4.3.2.8.20.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

3.4.3.2.8.20.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.2.8.20.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: ["Max70Text"](#) on page 2096**3.4.3.2.8.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

3.4.3.2.8.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

3.4.3.2.8.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 2034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2035

3.4.3.3 StatementEntry <StmtNtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference details on the underlying statement cash entry.

StatementEntry <StmntNtry> contains the following elements (see "UnderlyingStatementEntry3" on page 2024 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf>	[0..1]	±		2024
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmntId>	[0..1]	Text		2024
	OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnlNtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2025
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2025

3.4.4 CoverDetails <CoverDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the cover related information of a claim non receipt investigation.

Usage:

The absence of the cover details means that the message is not a cover related investigation.

CoverDetails <CoverDtls> contains the following **MissingCover5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MissingCoverIndicator <MssngCoverInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		460
	CoverCorrection <CoverCrrctn>	[0..1]		C12, C14	460
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		461
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	462
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		462
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		463
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	463
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		463
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		464
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		464
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	464
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		465
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		465
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	466
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		466
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		466

3.4.4.1 MissingCoverIndicator <MssngCoverInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the claim is related to a missing cover.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2093):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.4.2 CoverCorrection <CoverCrrctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements provided to update incorrect settlement information for the cover related to the received payment instruction.

Impacted by: C12 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C14 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule"

CoverCorrection <CoverCrrctn> contains the following **SettlementInstruction13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		461
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	462
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		462
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		463
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	463
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		463
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		464
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		464
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	464
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		465
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		465
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	466
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		466
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		466

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

3.4.4.2.1 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

3.4.4.2.2 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		462
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		463
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	463
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		463
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		464

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.4.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

3.4.4.2.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

3.4.4.2.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.4.2.2.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

3.4.4.2.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

3.4.4.2.3 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

3.4.4.2.4 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		465
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		465
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	466
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		466
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		466

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.4.2.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

3.4.4.2.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

3.4.4.2.4.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.4.2.4.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**3.4.4.2.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

3.4.5 InstructionForAssignee <InstrForAssgne>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the investigation that may need to be acted upon by the assignee.

InstructionForAssignee <InstrForAssgne> contains the following **InstructionForAssignee1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		467
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		467

3.4.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the investigation instruction, provided by the assigner, and intended for the assignee.

Datatype: "ExternalAgentInstruction1Code" on page 2077

3.4.5.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the assignee.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

3.4.6 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C22 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 2034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2034
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2034

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4 **camt.028.001.11** **AdditionalPaymentInformationV11**

4.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The AdditionalPaymentInformation message is sent by an account servicing institution to an account owner.

This message is used to provide additional or corrected information on a payment instruction or statement entry, in order to allow reconciliation.

Usage

The AdditionalPaymentInformation message provides elements which are usually not reported in a statement or advice (for example full remittance information or identification of parties other than the account servicing institution and the account owner). It complements information about a payment instruction that has already been received, in the form of one or several entries of the original payment instruction.

The AdditionalPaymentInformation message covers one and only one original payment instruction. If several payment instructions need further details, multiple AdditionalPaymentInformation messages must be used, one for each of the payment instructions.

The AdditionalPaymentInformation message may be used as a result of two investigation processes and in a way outlined below.

- A ClaimNonReceipt workflow raised by the creditor or recipient of the payment: This means that the payment instruction has reached the creditor or beneficiary. The account owner needs further details or correct information for its reconciliation processes. The AdditionalPaymentInformation can be used to provide the missing information;

- A RequestToModifyPayment workflow raised by the debtor or one of the intermediate agents upstream: When the payment instruction has reached its intended recipient and the modification does not affect the accounting at the account servicing institution, this AdditionalPaymentInformation message allows the account owner to receive further particulars or correct information about a payment instruction or an entry passed to its account.

The AdditionalPayment Information message cannot be used to trigger a request for modification of a payment instruction activity. A RequestToModifyPayment message must be used. In other words, if a debtor or one of intermediate agent (excluding the account servicing institution of the creditor) realises the some information was missing in the original payment instruction, he should not use an AdditionalPaymentInformation but instead a RequestToModifyPayment message.

It is assumed that when an account servicing institution sends out an AdditionalPaymentInformation message, the institution is fairly confident that this will resolve the case. Therefore it does not need to wait for a Resolution Of Investigation message. Neither does the account owner, or whoever receives the additional information, need to send back a ResolutionOfInvestigation message. Positive resolution in this case is implicit. Both parties are expected to close the case. In the event that the problem does not go away, a party can re-open the case.

Outline

The AdditionalPaymentInformationV11 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Underlying

Identifies the underlying payment instruction.

D. Information

Additional information to the underlying payment instruction.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AddtlPmtInf>	[1..1]			
	Assignment <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		493
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		494
	Underlying <Undrlyg>	[1..1]			494
{Or	Initiation <Initn>	[1..1]		C21, C23	509
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			517
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		517
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		517
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		517
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		518
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		518
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		518
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		518
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		518
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	518
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		519
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		519
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			519
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	526
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		526
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		527
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		527
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		527
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		527
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C30, C31, C32, C33, C35, C36	528
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		531

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	531
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		532
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		532
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	533
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		533
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		533
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			533
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		534
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		534
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		534
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	534
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		535
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		535
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	536
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		536
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		536
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		536
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	537
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		537
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		538
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	538
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		538
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		539
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		539
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	539
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		540
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		540
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	540
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		541
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		541

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		541
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		542
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			542
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	544
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		546
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		546
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		546
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			547
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		549
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		549
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		549
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	549
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		550
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		550
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	551
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		551
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		551
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		551
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	552
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		552
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		553
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	553
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		553
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		554
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		554
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	554
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		555
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		555
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	555
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		556

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		556
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		556
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		556
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			557
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		557
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		557
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		557
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		557
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		558
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		558
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		558
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			558
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		558
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		559
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		559
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		559
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			559
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		562
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			562
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			565
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			567
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			567
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		567
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		568
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		568
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		568
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		569
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			569
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			570
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			571
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			571

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		572
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		572
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		572
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		572
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		572
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			572
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	573
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			574
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			574
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	574
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	575
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			575
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			575
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		576
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		576
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	576
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			576
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	577
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		577
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		577
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		577
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	578
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		578
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		579
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		580
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		580
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			581
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		583

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		584
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		584
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		584
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	584
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	585
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		585
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		585
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			585
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		586
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		586
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		586
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		587
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		587
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		587
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			587
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		587
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		587
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		588
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			589
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		589
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	589
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	589
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			590
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			590
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		590
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		591
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		591
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	592
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		592

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		592
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		593
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		593
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		593
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	594
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		594
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		595
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	595
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		595
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		595
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		596
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	596
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		597
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		597
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	597
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		598
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		598
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		598
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	598
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		599
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		599
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	600
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		600
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		600
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		600
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	601
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		601
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		602
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	602
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		602

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		602
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		603
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		603
Or	Interbank <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C22	603
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			611
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		611
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		611
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		611
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		611
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		612
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		612
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		612
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		612
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	612
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		613
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			613
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	620
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		620
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		621
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		621
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		621
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		621
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C30, C31, C32, C33, C35, C36	622
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		625
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	625
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		626
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		626
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	627

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		627
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		627
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			627
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		628
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		628
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	628
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		629
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		629
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	630
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		630
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		630
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		630
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	631
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		631
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		632
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	632
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		632
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		633
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		633
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	633
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		634
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		634
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	634
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		635
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		635
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		635
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		636
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			636
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	638

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		640
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		640
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		640
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			641
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		643
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		643
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		643
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		644
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		644
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	645
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		645
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		645
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		645
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	646
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		646
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		647
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	647
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		647
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		648
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		648
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	648
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		649
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		649
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	649
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		650
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		650
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		650
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		650
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			651

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		651
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		651
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		651
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		651
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		652
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		652
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		652
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			652
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		653
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		653
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			653
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		656
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			656
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			659
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			661
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		662
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		662
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		662
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		663
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			663
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			664
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			665
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			665
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		665
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		666
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		666
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		666

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		666
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		666
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			666
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	667
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			668
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			668
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		668
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		668
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	668
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	669
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			669
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			669
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		670
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	670
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			670
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	671
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		671
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		671
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		671
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	672
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		672
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		673
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		674
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		674
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			675
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		677
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		677
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		677
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		678
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		678

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		678
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	678
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	679
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		679
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		679
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			679
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		680
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		680
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		680
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		681
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		681
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			681
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		681
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		681
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		682
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			683
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		683
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	683
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	683
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			684
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			684
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		684
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		685
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		685
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	686
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		686
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		686
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		687
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		687
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		687

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	688
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		688
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		689
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	689
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		689
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		689
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		690
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	690
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		691
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		691
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	691
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		692
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		692
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		692
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	692
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		693
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		693
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	694
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		694
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		694
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		694
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	695
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		695
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		696
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	696
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		696
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		696
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		697
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		697
Or}	StatementEntry <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		697

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]		C7, C9, C15, C16, C17, C18, C19, C20, C24, C26, C27, C28, C29, C25	698
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		707
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		707
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		708
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		708
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		708
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		709
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		709
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		709
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	709
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		710
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		710
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		711
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	711
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		712
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		712
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	712
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		713
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		713
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		713
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	713
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		714
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		714
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	715
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		715

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		715
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C30, C31, C32, C33, C35, C36	716
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		719
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	719
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		720
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		720
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	721
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		721
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		722
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		722
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	722
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		723
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		723
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	724
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		724
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		724
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		724
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	725
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		725
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		726
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	726
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		726
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		727
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		727

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	727
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		728
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		728
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	728
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		729
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		729
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		729
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	730
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		730
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		730
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	731
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		731
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		731
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		732
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	732
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		733
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		733
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	733
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		734
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		734
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	735
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		735
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		735
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	736
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		736
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		737
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	737

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		738
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		738
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	738
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		739
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		739
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		739
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	740
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		740
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		740
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	741
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		741
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		741
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		742
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		742
	InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		742
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		743
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	743
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		744
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		744
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	744
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		744
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		745
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		745
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	745
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		746
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		746
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	747
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		747
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		747
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		747

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	748
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		748
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		749
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	749
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		749
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		750
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			750
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		750
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		750
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		751
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		751
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			751
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		754
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			754
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			757
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			759
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			759
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		759
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		760
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		760
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		761
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			761
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			762
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			763
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			763
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		764
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		764
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		764
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		764

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		764
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			764
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	765
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			766
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			766
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		766
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		766
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	766
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	767
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			767
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			767
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		768
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	768
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			768
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	769
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		769
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		769
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		769
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	770
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		770
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		771
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		772
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		772
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			773
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		775
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		775
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		775
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		776
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		776
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		776

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	776
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	777
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		777
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		777
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			777
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		778
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		778
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		778
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		779
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		779
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		779
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			779
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		779
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		779
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		780
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			781
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		781
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	781
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	781
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			782
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			782
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		782
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		783
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		783
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	784
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		784
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		784
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		785
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C34	785

4.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C3 **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C4 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C7 **CreditorAgentAccountRule**

If CreditorAgentAccount is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

C8 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 **DebtorAgentAccountRule**

If DebtorAgentAccount is present, then DebtorAgent must be present.

C10 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C11 **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C12 **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C13 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C14 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C15 IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C16 IntermediaryAgent1Rule

If IntermediaryAgent1 is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

C17 IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C18 IntermediaryAgent2Rule

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C19 IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

C20 IntermediaryAgent3Rule

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C21 OriginalIdentificationRule

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

C22 OriginalIdentificationRule

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

C23 OriginalRequestedDateRule

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

C24 PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

C25 PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

C26 PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

C27 PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

C28 PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

C29 PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

C30 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C31 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C32 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C33 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C34 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C35 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C36 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

4.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 2026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2027
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		2027
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		2027
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2027

4.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 2028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2028
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2028
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2028

4.4.3 Underlying <Undrlyg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the underlying payment instruction.

Underlying <Undrlyg> contains one of the following **UnderlyingTransaction7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Initiation <Initn>	[1..1]		C21, C23	509
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			517
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		517
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		517
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		517
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		518
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		518
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		518
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		518
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		518
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	518
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		519
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		519
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			519
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	526
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		526
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		527
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		527
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		527
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		527
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C30, C31, C32, C33, C35, C36	528
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		531
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	531
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		532
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		532

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	533
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		533
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		533
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			533
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		534
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		534
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		534
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	534
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		535
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		535
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	536
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		536
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		536
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		536
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	537
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		537
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		538
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	538
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		538
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		539
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		539
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	539
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		540
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		540
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	540
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		541
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		541
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		541
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		542

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			542
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	544
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		546
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		546
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		546
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			547
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		549
	OriginalCreditorSchemelIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		549
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		549
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	549
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		550
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		550
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	551
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		551
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		551
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		551
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	552
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		552
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		553
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	553
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		553
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		554
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		554
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	554
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		555
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		555
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	555
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		556
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		556
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		556

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		556
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			557
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		557
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		557
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		557
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		557
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		558
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		558
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		558
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			558
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		558
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		559
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		559
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		559
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			559
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		562
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			562
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			565
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			567
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			567
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		567
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		568
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		568
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		568
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		569
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			569
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			570
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			571
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		572

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		572
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		572
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		572
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		572
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			572
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	573
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			574
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			574
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	574
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	575
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			575
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			575
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		576
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		576
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	576
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			576
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	577
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		577
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		577
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		577
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	578
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		578
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		579
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		580
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		580
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			581
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		583

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		584
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		584
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		584
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	584
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	585
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		585
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		585
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			585
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		586
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		586
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		586
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		587
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		587
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		587
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			587
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		587
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		587
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		588
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			589
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		589
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	589
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	589
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			590
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			590
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		590
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		591
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		591
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	592
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		592
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		592
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		593

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		593
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		593
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	594
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		594
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		595
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	595
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		595
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		595
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		596
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	596
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		597
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		597
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	597
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		598
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		598
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		598
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	598
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		599
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		599
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	600
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		600
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		600
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		600
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	601
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		601
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		602
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	602
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		602
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		602
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		603

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		603
Or	Interbank <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C22	603
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			611
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		611
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		611
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		611
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		611
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		612
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		612
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		612
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		612
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	612
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		613
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			613
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	620
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		620
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		621
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		621
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		621
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		621
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C30, C31, C32, C33, C35, C36	622
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		625
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	625
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		626
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		626
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	627

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		627
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		627
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			627
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		628
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		628
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	628
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		629
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		629
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	630
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		630
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		630
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		630
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	631
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		631
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		632
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	632
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		632
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		633
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		633
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	633
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		634
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		634
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	634
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		635
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		635
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		635
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		636
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			636

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	638
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		640
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		640
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		640
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			641
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		643
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		643
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		643
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		644
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		644
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	645
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		645
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		645
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		645
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	646
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		646
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		647
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	647
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		647
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		648
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		648
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	648
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		649
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		649
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	649
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		650
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		650
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		650
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		650

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			651
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		651
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		651
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		651
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		651
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		652
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		652
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		652
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			652
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		653
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		653
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			653
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		656
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			656
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			659
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			661
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		662
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		662
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		662
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		663
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			663
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			664
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			665
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			665
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		665
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		666
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		666

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		666
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		666
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		666
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			666
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	667
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			668
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			668
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		668
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		668
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	668
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	669
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			669
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			669
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		670
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	670
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			670
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	671
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		671
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		671
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		671
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	672
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		672
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		673
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		674
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		674
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			675
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		677
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		677
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		677
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		678

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		678
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		678
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	678
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	679
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		679
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		679
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			679
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		680
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		680
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		680
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		681
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		681
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			681
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		681
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		681
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		682
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			683
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		683
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	683
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	683
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			684
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			684
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		684
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		685
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		685
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	686
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		686
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		686
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		687
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		687

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		687
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	688
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		688
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		689
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	689
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		689
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		689
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		690
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	690
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		691
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		691
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	691
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		692
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		692
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		692
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	692
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		693
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		693
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	694
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		694
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		694
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		694
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	695
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		695
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		696
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	696
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		696
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		696
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		697
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		697

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	StatementEntry <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		697

4.4.3.1 Initiation <Initn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference the details of the original payment initiation.

Impacted by: C21 "OriginalIdentificationRule", C23 "OriginalRequestedDateRule"

Initiation <Initn> contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentInstruction7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf>	[0..1]			517
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgld>	[1..1]	Text		517
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmld>	[1..1]	Text		517
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		517
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		518
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtlnfld>	[0..1]	Text		518
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrld>	[0..1]	Text		518
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndld>	[0..1]	Text		518
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		518
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	518
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		519
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		519
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			519
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	526
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		526
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		527
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		527
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		527
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		527
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C30, C31, C32, C33, C35, C36	528
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		531
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	531
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		532
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		532
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	533
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		533

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		533
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			533
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		534
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		534
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		534
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	534
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		535
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		535
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	536
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		536
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		536
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		536
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	537
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		537
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		538
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	538
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		538
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		539
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		539
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	539
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		540
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		540
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	540
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		541
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		541
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		541
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		542
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			542
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	544

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		546
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		546
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		546
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			547
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		549
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		549
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		549
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	549
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		550
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		550
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	551
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		551
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		551
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		551
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	552
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		552
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		553
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	553
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		553
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		554
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		554
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	554
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		555
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		555
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	555
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		556
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		556
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		556
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		556
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			557

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		557
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		557
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		557
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		557
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		558
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		558
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		558
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			558
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		558
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		559
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		559
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		559
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			559
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		562
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			562
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			565
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			567
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			567
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		567
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		568
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		568
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		568
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		569
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			569
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			570
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			571
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		572
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		572
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		572

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		572
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		572
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			572
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	573
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			574
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			574
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	574
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	575
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			575
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			575
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		576
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		576
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	576
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			576
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	577
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		577
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		577
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		577
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	578
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		578
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		579
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		580
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		580
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			581
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		584
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		584

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		584
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	584
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	585
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		585
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		585
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			585
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		586
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		586
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		586
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		587
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		587
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		587
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			587
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		587
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		587
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		588
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			589
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		589
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	589
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	589
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			590
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			590
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		590
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		591
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		591
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	592
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		592
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		592
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		593
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		593
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		593

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	594
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		594
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		595
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	595
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		595
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		595
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		596
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	596
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		597
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		597
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	597
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		598
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		598
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		598
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	598
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		599
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		599
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	600
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		600
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		600
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		600
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	601
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		601
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		602
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	602
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		602
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		602
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		603
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		603

Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

/OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

- **OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

Following Must be True

/RequestedExecutionDate Must be present
 Or /RequestedCollectionDate Must be present

4.4.3.1.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		517
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		517
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		517
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		518

4.4.3.1.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.1.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.1.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2090

4.4.3.1.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnIMsgDlvryChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.1.1.2 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnPmtInflId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.1.1.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.1.1.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.1.1.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnIUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2092

4.4.3.1.1.6 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnInstAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.1.7 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2009
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2009

4.4.3.1.8 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the creditor requests the amount of money to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

4.4.3.1.9 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference35 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	526
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		526
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		527
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		527
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		527
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		527
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C30, C31, C32, C33, C35, C36	528
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		531
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	531
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		532
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		532
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	533
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		533
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		533
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			533
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		534
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		534
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		534
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	534
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		535
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		535
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	536
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		536
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		536
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		536

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	537
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		537
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		538
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	538
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		538
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		539
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		539
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	539
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		540
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		540
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	540
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		541
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		541
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		541
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		542
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			542
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	544
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		546
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		546
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		546
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			547
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		549
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		549
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		549
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	549
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		550
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		550
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	551
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		551
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		551

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		551
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	552
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		552
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		553
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	553
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		553
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		554
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		554
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	554
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		555
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		555
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	555
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		556
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		556
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		556
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		556
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			557
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		557
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		557
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		557
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		557
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		558
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		558
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		558
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			558
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		558
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		559
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		559
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		559
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			559
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		562

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			562
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			565
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			567
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			567
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		567
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		568
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		568
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		568
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		569
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			569
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			570
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			571
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		572
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		572
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		572
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		572
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		572
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			572
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	573
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			574
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			574
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	574
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	575
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			575
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			575
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		576
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		576

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	576
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			576
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	577
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		577
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		577
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		577
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	578
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		578
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		579
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		580
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		580
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			581
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		584
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		584
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		584
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	584
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	585
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		585
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		585
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			585
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		586
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		586
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		586
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		587
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		587
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		587
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			587
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		587

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		587
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		588
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			589
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		589
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	589
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	589
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			590
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			590
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		590
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		591
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		591
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	592
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		592
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		592
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		593
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		593
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		593
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	594
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		594
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		595
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	595
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		595
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		595
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		596
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	596
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		597
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		597
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	597
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		598
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		598
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		598

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	598
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		599
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		599
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	600
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		600
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		600
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		600
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	601
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		601
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		602
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	602
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		602
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		602
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		603
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		603

4.4.3.1.9.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.1.9.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 2001 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2001
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			2002
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2002
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2002

4.4.3.1.9.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 2090

4.4.3.1.9.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 2090

4.4.3.1.9.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2009
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2009

4.4.3.1.9.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

4.4.3.1.9.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C13 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C14 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C30 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C31 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C32 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C33 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C35 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C36 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		531
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	531
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		532
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		532
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	533
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		533
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		533
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			533
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		534
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		534
	InstructioningReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		534
	InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	534
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		535
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		535
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	536
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		536
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		536
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		536
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	537
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		537
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		538
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	538
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		538
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		539
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		539
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	539
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		540
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		540
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	540

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		541
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		541

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /ClearingSystem Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is present

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

4.4.3.1.9.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

4.4.3.1.9.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		532
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		532
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	533
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		533
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		533

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.1.9.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

4.4.3.1.9.7.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

4.4.3.1.9.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.1.9.7.2.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**4.4.3.1.9.7.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

4.4.3.1.9.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		534
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		534

4.4.3.1.9.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 2078

4.4.3.1.9.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.1.9.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

4.4.3.1.9.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		535
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		535
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	536
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		536
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		536

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.1.9.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

4.4.3.1.9.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

4.4.3.1.9.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.1.9.7.5.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**4.4.3.1.9.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

4.4.3.1.9.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

4.4.3.1.9.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		537
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		538
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	538
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		538
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		539

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.1.9.7.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

4.4.3.1.9.7.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

4.4.3.1.9.7.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.1.9.7.7.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

4.4.3.1.9.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

4.4.3.1.9.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

4.4.3.1.9.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		540
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		540
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	540
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		541
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		541

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.1.9.7.9.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

4.4.3.1.9.7.9.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

4.4.3.1.9.7.9.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.1.9.7.9.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.1.9.7.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

4.4.3.1.9.8 PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2048
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2049
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2049
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2049
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2050
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2050
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2050
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2050
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2051
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2051

4.4.3.1.9.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 2086

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

4.4.3.1.9.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	544
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		546
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		546
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		546
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			547
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		549
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		549
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		549
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	549
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		550
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		550
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	551
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		551
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		551
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		551
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	552
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		552
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		553
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	553
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		553
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		554
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		554
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	554
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		555
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		555
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	555
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		556
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		556

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		556
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		556
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			557
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		557
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		557
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		557
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		557
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		558
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		558
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		558
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			558
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		558
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		559
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		559
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		559

4.4.3.1.9.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		546
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		546
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		546
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			547
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		549
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		549
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		549
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	549
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		550
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		550
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	551
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		551
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		551
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		551
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	552
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		552
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		553
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	553
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		553
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		554
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		554
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	554
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		555
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		555
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	555
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		556
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		556
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		556
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		556

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			557
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		557
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		557
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		557
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		557
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		558
	FinalCollectionDate <FnIColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		558
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		558
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			558
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		558
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		559
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		559

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 2092):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails14 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		549
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		549
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		549
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	549
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		550
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		550
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	551
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		551
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		551
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		551
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	552
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		552
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		553
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	553
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		553
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		554
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		554
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	554
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		555
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		555
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	555
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		556
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		556
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		556
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		556
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			557
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		557
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		557

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		557

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandatIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		550
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		550
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	551
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		551
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		551

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		552
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		553
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	553
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		553
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		554

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		555
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		555
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	555
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		556
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		556

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2021
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2022
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2022
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2022
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2023

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		557
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		557

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2081

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 2093

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 2094

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2021
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2022
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2022
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2022
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2023

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		558
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		559

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2081

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 2093

4.4.3.1.9.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 2009 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		2009
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2009
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		2010
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		2010
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2011
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2011
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2011
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2011

4.4.3.1.9.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		562
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			562
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			565
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			567
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			567
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		567
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		568
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		568
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		568
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		569
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			569
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			570
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			571
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		572
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		572
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		572
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		572
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		572
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			572
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	573
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			574
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			574
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	574
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	575
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			575
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			575
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		576

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		576
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	576
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			576
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	577
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		577
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		577
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		577
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	578
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		578
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		579
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		580
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		580
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			581
	Creditor <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		583
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		584
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		584
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		584
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	584
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	585
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		585
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		585
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			585
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		586
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		586
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		586
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		587
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		587
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		587
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			587

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		587
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		587
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		588
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			589
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		589
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	589
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	589
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			590
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			590
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		590
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		591
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		591
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	592
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		592
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		592
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		593

4.4.3.1.9.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

4.4.3.1.9.11.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			565
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			567
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			567
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		567
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		568
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		568
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		568
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		569
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			569
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			570
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			571
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		572
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		572
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		572
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		572
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		572
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			572
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	573
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			574
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			574
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	574
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	575
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			575
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			575
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		576
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		576
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	576

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			576
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	577
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		577
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		577
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		577
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	578
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		578
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		579
	Invoicer <Invr>	[0..1]	±		580
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		580
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			581
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		584
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		584
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		584
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	584
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	585
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		585
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		585
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			585
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		586
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		586
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		586
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		587
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		587
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		587
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			587
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		587
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		587

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		588
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			589
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		589
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	589
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	589
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			590
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			590
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		590
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		591
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		591
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	592
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		592
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		592
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		593

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			567
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			567
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		567
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		568
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		568
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		568
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		569
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			569
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			570
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			571
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		572
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		572
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		572
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		572
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		572
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			572
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	573
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			574
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			574
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	574
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	575
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			575
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			575
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		576
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		576
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	576

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			576
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	577
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		577
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		577
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		577
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	578

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			567
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		567
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		568
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		568

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		567
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		568

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 2076

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			570
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			571
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		572
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		572
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		572
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		572
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		572
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			572
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	573
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			574
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			574
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	574
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	575
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			575
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			575
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		576
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		576
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	576
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			576
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	577
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		577
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		577
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		577
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	578

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			571
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		572
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		572
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		572
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		572

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		572
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		572

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		572

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 2079

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 2095

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	573
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			574
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			574
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	574
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	575
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			575
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			575
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		576
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		576
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	576
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			576
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	577
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		577
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		577
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		577
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	578

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			574
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	574

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 2079**4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			575
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		576
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		576
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	576

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		576
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		576

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 2083

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	577
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		577
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		577
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		577

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 2075

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2036
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			2037
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2037
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2037
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2038
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2039
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2039
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2039
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			2039
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2040
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2040
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2040
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2040
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2041

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 2012 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2012
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2012
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2012
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2013
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2013
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2013

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		584
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		584
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		584
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	584
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	585
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		585
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		585
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			585
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		586
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		586
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		586
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		587
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		587
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		587
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			587
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		587
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		587
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		588
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			589
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		589
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	589
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	589
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			590
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			590
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		590
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		591
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		591
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	592

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		592

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 2068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2069

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2070
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2070

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 2069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2070
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2070

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2096

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2094

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2096

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2093

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		586
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		586
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		586
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		587
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		587
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		587
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			587
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		587
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		587
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		588
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			589
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		589
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	589
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	589
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			590
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			590
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		590
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		591
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		591
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	592
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		592

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		587
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		587
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		588

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 2097

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		589
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	589
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	589
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			590
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			590
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		590
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		591
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		591
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	592

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2093**4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			590
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		590
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		591
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		591
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	592

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		590
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		591
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		591

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 2097

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C1 ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), C8 ["CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2094

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 2061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2061
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2062
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2062
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2062
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		2062
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		2063
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		2063
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2063
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2064
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2064

4.4.3.1.9.11.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2094

4.4.3.1.9.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

4.4.3.1.9.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see ["Party40Choice"](#) on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

4.4.3.1.9.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		594
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		595
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	595
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		595
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		595

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.1.9.14.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification4Choice"](#) on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

4.4.3.1.9.14.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

4.4.3.1.9.14.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.1.9.14.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: ["Max70Text"](#) on page 2096**4.4.3.1.9.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

4.4.3.1.9.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

4.4.3.1.9.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		597
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		597
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	597
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		598
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		598

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.1.9.16.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

4.4.3.1.9.16.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

4.4.3.1.9.16.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.1.9.16.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.1.9.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

4.4.3.1.9.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

4.4.3.1.9.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		599
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		599
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	600
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		600
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		600

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.1.9.18.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

4.4.3.1.9.18.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

4.4.3.1.9.18.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.1.9.18.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**4.4.3.1.9.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

4.4.3.1.9.19 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

4.4.3.1.9.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		601
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		602
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	602
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		602
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		602

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.1.9.20.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

4.4.3.1.9.20.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

4.4.3.1.9.20.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.1.9.20.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096**4.4.3.1.9.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

4.4.3.1.9.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

4.4.3.1.9.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 2034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2035

4.4.3.2 Interbank <IntrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference the details of the original interbank payment transaction.

Impacted by: [C22 "OriginalIdentificationRule"](#)

Interbank <IntrBk> contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentTransaction6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			611
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		611
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		611
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		611
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		611
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		612
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		612
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		612
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		612
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	612
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		613
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			613
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	620
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		620
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		621
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		621
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		621
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		621
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C30, C31, C32, C33, C35, C36	622
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		625
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	625
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		626
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		626
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	627
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		627
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		627

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			627
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		628
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		628
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	628
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		629
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		629
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	630
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		630
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		630
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		630
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	631
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		631
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		632
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	632
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		632
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		633
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		633
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	633
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		634
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		634
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	634
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		635
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		635
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		635
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		636
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			636
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	638
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		640

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		640
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		640
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			641
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		643
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		643
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		643
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		644
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		644
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	645
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		645
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		645
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		645
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	646
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		646
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		647
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	647
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		647
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		648
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		648
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	648
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		649
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		649
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	649
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		650
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		650
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		650
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		650
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			651
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		651

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		651
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		651
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		651
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		652
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		652
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		652
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			652
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		653
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		653
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			653
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		656
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			656
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			659
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			661
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		662
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		662
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		662
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		663
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			663
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			664
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			665
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			665
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		665
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		666
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		666
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		666
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		666

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		666
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			666
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	667
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			668
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			668
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		668
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		668
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	668
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	669
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			669
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			669
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		670
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	670
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			670
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	671
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		671
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		671
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		671
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	672
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		672
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		673
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		674
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		674
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			675
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		677
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		677
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		677
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		678
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		678
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		678

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	678
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	679
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		679
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		679
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			679
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		680
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		680
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		680
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		681
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		681
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			681
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		681
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		681
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		682
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			683
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		683
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	683
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	683
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			684
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			684
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		684
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		685
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		685
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	686
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		686
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		686
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		687
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		687
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		687
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	688

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		688
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		689
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	689
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		689
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		689
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		690
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	690
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		691
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		691
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	691
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		692
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		692
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		692
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	692
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		693
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		693
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	694
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		694
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		694
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		694
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	695
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		695
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		696
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	696
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		696
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		696
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		697
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		697

Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

```

/OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present
Or    /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present
Or    /OriginalTransactionIdentification Must be present
Or    /OriginalUETR Must be present

```

4.4.3.2.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		611
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		611
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		611
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		611

4.4.3.2.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.2.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.2.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2090

4.4.3.2.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.2.2 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.2.3 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.2.4 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.2.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2092

4.4.3.2.6 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.2.7 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

4.4.3.2.8 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference35 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	620
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		620
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		621
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		621
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		621
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		621
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C30, C31, C32, C33, C35, C36	622
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		625
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	625
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		626
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		626
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	627
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		627
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		627
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			627
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		628
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		628
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	628
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		629
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		629
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	630
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		630
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		630
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		630

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	631
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		631
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		632
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	632
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		632
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		633
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		633
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	633
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		634
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		634
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	634
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		635
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		635
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		635
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		636
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			636
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	638
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		640
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		640
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		640
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			641
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		643
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		643
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		643
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		644
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		644
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	645
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		645
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		645

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		645
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	646
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		646
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		647
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	647
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		647
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		648
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		648
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	648
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		649
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		649
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	649
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		650
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		650
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		650
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		650
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			651
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		651
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		651
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		651
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		651
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		652
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		652
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		652
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			652
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		653
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		653
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			653
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		656

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			656
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			659
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			661
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		662
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		662
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		662
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		663
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			663
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			664
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			665
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			665
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		665
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		666
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		666
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		666
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		666
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		666
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			666
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	667
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			668
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			668
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		668
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		668
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	668
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	669
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			669
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			669
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		670

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	670
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			670
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	671
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		671
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		671
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		671
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	672
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		672
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		673
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		674
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		674
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			675
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		677
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		677
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		677
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		678
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		678
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		678
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	678
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	679
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		679
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		679
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			679
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		680
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		680
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		680
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		681
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		681
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			681
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		681

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		681
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		682
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			683
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		683
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	683
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	683
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			684
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			684
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		684
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		685
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		685
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	686
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		686
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		686
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		687
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		687
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		687
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	688
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		688
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		689
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	689
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		689
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		689
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		690
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	690
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		691
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		691
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	691
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		692
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		692
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		692

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	692
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		693
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		693
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	694
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		694
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		694
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		694
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	695
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		695
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		696
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	696
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		696
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		696
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		697
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		697

4.4.3.2.8.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 2001 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2001
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			2002
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2002
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2002

4.4.3.2.8.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 2090

4.4.3.2.8.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 2090

4.4.3.2.8.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2009
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2009

4.4.3.2.8.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

4.4.3.2.8.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C13 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C14 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C30 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C31 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C32 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C33 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C35 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C36 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		625
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	625
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		626
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		626
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	627
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		627
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		627
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			627
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		628
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		628
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	628
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		629
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		629
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	630
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		630
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		630
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		630
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	631
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		631
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		632
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	632
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		632
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		633
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		633
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	633
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		634
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		634
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	634

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		635
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		635

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /ClearingSystem Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is present

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

4.4.3.2.8.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

4.4.3.2.8.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		626
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		626
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	627
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		627
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		627

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.2.8.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

4.4.3.2.8.7.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

4.4.3.2.8.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.2.8.7.2.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**4.4.3.2.8.7.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

4.4.3.2.8.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		628

4.4.3.2.8.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 2078

4.4.3.2.8.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.2.8.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

4.4.3.2.8.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		629
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		629
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	630
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		630
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		630

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.2.8.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

4.4.3.2.8.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

4.4.3.2.8.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.2.8.7.5.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**4.4.3.2.8.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

4.4.3.2.8.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

4.4.3.2.8.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		631
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		632
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	632
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		632
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		633

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.2.8.7.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

4.4.3.2.8.7.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

4.4.3.2.8.7.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.2.8.7.7.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

4.4.3.2.8.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

4.4.3.2.8.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

4.4.3.2.8.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		634
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		634
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	634
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		635
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		635

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.2.8.7.9.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

4.4.3.2.8.7.9.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

4.4.3.2.8.7.9.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.2.8.7.9.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.2.8.7.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

4.4.3.2.8.8 PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2048
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2049
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2049
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2049
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2050
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2050
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2050
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2050
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2051
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2051

4.4.3.2.8.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 2086

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

4.4.3.2.8.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	638
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		640
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		640
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		640
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			641
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		643
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		643
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		643
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		644
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		644
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	645
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		645
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		645
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		645
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	646
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		646
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		647
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	647
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		647
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		648
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		648
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	648
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		649
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		649
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	649
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		650
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		650

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		650
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		650
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			651
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		651
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		651
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		651
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		651
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		652
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		652
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		652
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			652
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		653
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		653

4.4.3.2.8.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		640
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		640
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		640
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			641
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		643
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		643
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		643
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		644
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		644
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	645
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		645
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		645
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		645
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	646
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		646
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		647
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	647
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		647
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		648
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		648
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	648
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		649
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		649
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	649
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		650
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		650
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		650
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		650

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			651
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		651
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		651
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		651
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		651
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		652
	FinalCollectionDate <FnIColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		652
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		652
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			652
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		653

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 2092):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails14 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		643
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		643
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		643
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		644
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		644
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	645
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		645
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		645
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		645
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	646
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		646
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		647
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	647
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		647
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		648
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		648
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	648
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		649
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		649
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	649
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		650
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		650
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		650
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		650
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			651
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		651
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		651

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		651

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandatIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnICdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		644
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		644
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	645
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		645
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		645

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		646
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		647
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	647
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		647
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		648

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		649
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		649
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	649
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		650
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		650

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2021
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2022
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2022
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2022
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2023

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		651
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		651

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2081

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 2093

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 2094

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2021
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2022
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2022
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2022
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2023

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2081

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 2093

4.4.3.2.8.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 2009 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		2009
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2009
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		2010
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		2010
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2011
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2011
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2011
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2011

4.4.3.2.8.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		656
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			656
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			659
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			661
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		662
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		662
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		662
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		663
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			663
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			664
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			665
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			665
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		665
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		666
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		666
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		666
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		666
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		666
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			666
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	667
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			668
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			668
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		668
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		668
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	668
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	669
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			669
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			669
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		670
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	670
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			670
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	671
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		671
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		671
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		671
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	672
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		672
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		673
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		674
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		674
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			675
	Creditor <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		677
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		677
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		677
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		678
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		678
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		678
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	678
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	679
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		679
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		679
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			679
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		680
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		680
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		680
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		681
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		681
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			681

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		681
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		681
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		682
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			683
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		683
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	683
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	683
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			684
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			684
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		684
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		685
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		685
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	686
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		686
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		686
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		687

4.4.3.2.8.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

4.4.3.2.8.11.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			659
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			661
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		662
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		662
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		662
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		663
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			663
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			664
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			665
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			665
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		665
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		666
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		666
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		666
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		666
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		666
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			666
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	667
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			668
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			668
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		668
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		668
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	668
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	669
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			669
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			669
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		670
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	670

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			670
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	671
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		671
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		671
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		671
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	672
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		672
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		673
	Invoicer <Invr>	[0..1]	±		674
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		674
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			675
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		677
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		677
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		677
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		678
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		678
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		678
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	678
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	679
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		679
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		679
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			679
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		680
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		680
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		680
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		681
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		681
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			681
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		681
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		681

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		682
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			683
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		683
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	683
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	683
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			684
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			684
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		684
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		685
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		685
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	686
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		686
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		686
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		687

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			661
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		662
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		662
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		662
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		663
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			663
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			664
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			665
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			665
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		665
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		666
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		666
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		666
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		666
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		666
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			666
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	667
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			668
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			668
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		668
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		668
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	668
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	669
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			669
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			669
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		670
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	670

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			670
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	671
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		671
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		671
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		671
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	672

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		662
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		662

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		662

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 2076

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROJ	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			664
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			665
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			665
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		665
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		666
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		666
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		666
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		666
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		666
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			666
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	667
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			668
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			668
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		668
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		668
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	668
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	669
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			669
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			669
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		670
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	670
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			670
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	671
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		671
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		671
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		671
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	672

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			665
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			665
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		665
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		666
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		666
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		666
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		666

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			665
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		665
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		666
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		666

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		665
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		666

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 2079

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 2095

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	667
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			668
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			668
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		668
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		668
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	668
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	669
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			669
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			669
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		670
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	670
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			670
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	671
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		671
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		671
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		671
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	672

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			668
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		668
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		668
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	668

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		668
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		668

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 2079**4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			669
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		670
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	670

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		670

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 2083

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	671
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		671
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		671
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		671

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 2075

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2036
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			2037
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2037
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2037
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2038
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2039
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2039
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2039
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			2039
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2040
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2040
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2040
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2040
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2041

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 2012 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2012
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2012
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2012
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2013
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2013
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2013

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invc> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		677
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		677
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		677
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		678
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		678
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		678
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	678
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	679
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		679
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		679
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			679
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		680
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		680
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		680
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		681
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		681
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			681
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		681
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		681
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		682
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			683
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		683
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	683
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	683
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			684
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			684
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		684
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		685
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		685
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	686

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		686

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 2068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2069

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			2070
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2070

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 2069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2070
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2070

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2096

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2094

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2096

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2093

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		680
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		680
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		680
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		681
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		681
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			681
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		681
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		681
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		682
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			683
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		683
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	683
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	683
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			684
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			684
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		684
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		685
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		685
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	686
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		686

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		681
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		681
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		682

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 2097

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		683
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	683
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	683
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			684
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			684
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		684
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		685
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		685
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	686

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2093**4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			684
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		684
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		685
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		685
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	686

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		684
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		685
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		685

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 2097

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C1 ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), C8 ["CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2094

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 2061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2061
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2062
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2062
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2062
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		2062
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		2063
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		2063
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2063
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2064
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2064

4.4.3.2.8.11.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2094

4.4.3.2.8.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

4.4.3.2.8.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

4.4.3.2.8.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		688
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		689
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	689
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		689
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		689

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.2.8.14.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

4.4.3.2.8.14.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

4.4.3.2.8.14.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.2.8.14.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* ["Max70Text"](#) on page 2096**4.4.3.2.8.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

4.4.3.2.8.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

4.4.3.2.8.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		691
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		691
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	691
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		692
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		692

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.2.8.16.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

4.4.3.2.8.16.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

4.4.3.2.8.16.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.2.8.16.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

4.4.3.2.8.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

4.4.3.2.8.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

4.4.3.2.8.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		693
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		693
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	694
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		694
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		694

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.2.8.18.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

4.4.3.2.8.18.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

4.4.3.2.8.18.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.2.8.18.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**4.4.3.2.8.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

4.4.3.2.8.19 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

4.4.3.2.8.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		695
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		696
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	696
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		696
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		696

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.2.8.20.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

4.4.3.2.8.20.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

4.4.3.2.8.20.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.2.8.20.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

4.4.3.2.8.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

4.4.3.2.8.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

4.4.3.2.8.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 2034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2035

4.4.3.3 StatementEntry <StmtNtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference details on the underlying statement cash entry.

StatementEntry <StmntNtry> contains the following elements (see ["UnderlyingStatementEntry3"](#) on page 2024 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf>	[0..1]	±		2024
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmntId>	[0..1]	Text		2024
	OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnlNtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2025
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2025

4.4.4 Information <Inf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Additional information to the underlying payment instruction.

Impacted by: [C7 "CreditorAgentAccountRule"](#), [C9 "DebtorAgentAccountRule"](#), [C15 "IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule"](#), [C16 "IntermediaryAgent1Rule"](#), [C17 "IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule"](#), [C18 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule"](#), [C19 "IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule"](#), [C20 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule"](#), [C24 "PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule"](#), [C26 "PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule"](#), [C27 "PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule"](#), [C28 "PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule"](#), [C29 "PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule"](#), [C25 "PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline"](#)

Information <Inf> contains the following **PaymentComplementaryInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		707
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		707
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		708
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		708
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		708
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		709
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		709
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		709
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	709
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		710
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		710
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		711
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	711
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		712
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		712
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	712
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		713
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		713
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		713
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	713
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		714
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		714
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	715
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		715
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		715
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C30, C31, C32, C33, C35, C36	716

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		719
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	719
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		720
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		720
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	721
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		721
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		722
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		722
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	722
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		723
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		723
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	724
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		724
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		724
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		724
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	725
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		725
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		726
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	726
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		726
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		727
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		727
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	727
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		728
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		728
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	728

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		729
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		729
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		729
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	730
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		730
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		730
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	731
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		731
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		731
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		732
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	732
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		733
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		733
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	733
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		734
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		734
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	735
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		735
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		735
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	736
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		736
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		737
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	737
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		738
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		738
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	738
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		739
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		739

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		739
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	740
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		740
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		740
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	741
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		741
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		741
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		742
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		742
	InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		742
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		743
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	743
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		744
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		744
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	744
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		744
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		745
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		745
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	745
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		746
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		746
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	747
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		747
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		747
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		747
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	748
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		748
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		749
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	749
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		749

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		750
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			750
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		750
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		750
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		751
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		751
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			751
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		754
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			754
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			757
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			759
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			759
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		759
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		760
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		760
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		761
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			761
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			762
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			763
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			763
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		764
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		764
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		764
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		764
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		764
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			764
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	765
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			766
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			766

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		766
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		766
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	766
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	767
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			767
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			767
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		768
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	768
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			768
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	769
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		769
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		769
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		769
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	770
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		770
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		771
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		772
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		772
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			773
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		775
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		775
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		775
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrZone>	[0..1]	Text		776
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		776
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		776
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	776
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	777
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		777
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		777
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			777

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		778
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		778
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		778
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		779
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		779
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		779
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			779
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		779
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		779
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		780
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			781
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		781
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	781
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	781
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			782
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			782
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		782
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		783
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		783
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	784
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		784
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		784
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		785

Constraints

- **CreditorAgentAccountRule**

If CreditorAgentAccount is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
  /CreditorAgent is absent
Following Must be True
  /CreditorAgentAccount Must be absent
```

- **DebtorAgentAccountRule**

If DebtorAgentAccount is present, then DebtorAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
  /DebtorAgent is absent
```

Following Must be True
/DebtorAgentAccount Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

On Condition
/IntermediaryAgent1 is absent
Following Must be True
/IntermediaryAgent1Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent1Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent1 is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

On Condition
/IntermediaryAgent1 is present
Following Must be True
/CreditorAgent Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

On Condition
/IntermediaryAgent2 is absent
Following Must be True
/IntermediaryAgent2Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

On Condition
/IntermediaryAgent2 is present
Following Must be True
/IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

On Condition
/IntermediaryAgent3 is absent
Following Must be True
/IntermediaryAgent3Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

On Condition
/IntermediaryAgent3 is present
Following Must be True
/IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

On Condition
/PreviousInstructingAgent1 is absent
Following Must be True
/PreviousInstructingAgent1Account Must be absent

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline**

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

On Condition

/PreviousInstructingAgent2 is absent

Following Must be True

/PreviousInstructingAgent2Account Must be absent

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

On Condition

/PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present

Following Must be True

/PreviousInstructingAgent1 Must be present

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

On Condition

/PreviousInstructingAgent3 is absent

Following Must be True

/PreviousInstructingAgent3Account Must be absent

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

On Condition

/PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present

Following Must be True

/PreviousInstructingAgent2 Must be present

4.4.4.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.4.2 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.4.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.4.4 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2048
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2049
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2049
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2049
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2050
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2050
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2050
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2050
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2051
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2051

4.4.4.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2009
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2009

4.4.4.6 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 2090

4.4.4.7 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 2090

4.4.4.8 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see ["AmountType4Choice"](#) on page 2001 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2001
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			2002
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2002
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2002

4.4.4.9 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), C8 ["CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.4.10 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 2074

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

4.4.4.11 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

4.4.4.12 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

4.4.4.13 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		712
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		712
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	712
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		713
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		713

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.4.13.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

4.4.4.13.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

4.4.4.13.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.4.13.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

4.4.4.13.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

4.4.4.14 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

4.4.4.15 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		714
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		714
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	715
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		715
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		715

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.4.15.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

4.4.4.15.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

4.4.4.15.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.4.15.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

4.4.4.15.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

4.4.4.16 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Instruction between two clearing agents stipulating the cash transfer characteristics between the two parties.

Impacted by: [C13 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule"](#), [C14 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule"](#), [C30 "SettlementMethodAgentRule"](#), [C31 "SettlementMethodClearingRule"](#), [C32 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule"](#), [C33 "SettlementMethodCoverRule"](#), [C35 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule"](#), [C36 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"](#)

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		719
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	719
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		720
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		720
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	721
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		721
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		722
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		722
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	722
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		723
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		723
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	724
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		724
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		724
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		724
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	725
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		725
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		726
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	726
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		726
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		727
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		727
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	727
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		728
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		728
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	728

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		729
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		729

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /ClearingSystem Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is present

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

4.4.4.16.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

4.4.4.16.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		720
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		720
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	721
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		721

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.4.16.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

4.4.4.16.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

4.4.4.16.2.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.4.16.2.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**4.4.4.16.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

4.4.4.16.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		722

4.4.4.16.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 2078

4.4.4.16.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.4.16.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

4.4.4.16.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		723
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		723
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	724
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		724
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		724

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.4.16.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

4.4.4.16.5.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

4.4.4.16.5.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.4.16.5.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**4.4.4.16.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

4.4.4.16.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

4.4.4.16.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		725
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		726
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	726
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		726
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		727

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.4.16.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

4.4.4.16.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

4.4.4.16.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.4.16.7.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

4.4.4.16.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

4.4.4.16.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

4.4.4.16.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		728
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		728
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	728
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		729
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		729

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.4.16.9.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

4.4.4.16.9.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

4.4.4.16.9.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.4.16.9.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

4.4.4.16.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

4.4.4.17 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

4.4.4.18 IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		730
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		730
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	731
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		731
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		731

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.4.18.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on [page 2000](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

4.4.4.18.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

4.4.4.18.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.4.18.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

4.4.4.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

4.4.4.19 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

4.4.4.20 IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		733
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		733
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	733
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		734

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.4.20.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

4.4.4.20.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

4.4.4.20.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.4.20.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

4.4.4.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

4.4.4.21 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

4.4.4.22 IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		735
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		735
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	736
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		736

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.4.22.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

4.4.4.22.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

4.4.4.22.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.4.22.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

4.4.4.22.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

4.4.4.23 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

4.4.4.24 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		738
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		738
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	738
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		739
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		739

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.4.24.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

4.4.4.24.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

4.4.4.24.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.4.24.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

4.4.4.24.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

4.4.4.25 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

4.4.4.26 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		740
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		740
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	741
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		741
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		741

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.4.26.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

4.4.4.26.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

4.4.4.26.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.4.26.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

4.4.4.26.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

4.4.4.27 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

4.4.4.28 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 2034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2035

4.4.4.29 InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the debtor agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

4.4.4.30 PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If more than one previous instructing agent is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the PreviousInstructingAgent2.

PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

4.4.4.31 PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		744
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		744
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	744
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		744
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		745

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.4.31.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

4.4.4.31.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

4.4.4.31.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.4.31.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

4.4.4.31.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

4.4.4.32 PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If more than two previous instructing agent are present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 identifies the agent between the PreviousInstructingAgent1 and the PreviousInstructingAgent3.

PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

4.4.4.33 PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		746
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		746
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	747
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		747
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		747

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.4.33.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

4.4.4.33.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

4.4.4.33.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.4.33.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**4.4.4.33.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

4.4.4.34 PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 identifies the agent between the PreviousInstructingAgent2 and the InstructingAgent.

PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

4.4.4.35 PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		748
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		749
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	749
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		749
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		750

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.4.35.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

4.4.4.35.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

4.4.4.35.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.4.35.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

4.4.4.35.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

4.4.4.36 InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the next agent.

Usage: The next agent may not be the creditor agent.

The instruction can relate to a level of service, can be an instruction that has to be executed by the agent, or can be information required by the next agent.

InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt> contains the following **InstructionForNextAgent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		750
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		750

4.4.4.36.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the next agent in the payment chain.

Datatype: "[Instruction4Code](#)" on page 2085

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHOA	PhoneNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by phone.
TELA	TelecomNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

4.4.4.36.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the next agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

4.4.4.37 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[InstructionForCreditorAgent3](#)" on page 2047 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2048
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		2048

4.4.4.38 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following elements (see "[RemittanceLocation7](#)" on page 2060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		2060
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]	±		2060

4.4.4.39 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		754
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			754
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			757
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			759
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			759
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		759
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		760
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		760
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		761
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			761
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			762
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			763
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			763
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		764
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		764
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		764
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		764
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		764
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			764
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	765
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			766
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			766
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		766
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		766
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	766
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	767
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			767
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			767
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		768
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	768
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			768
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	769
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		769
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		769
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		769
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	770
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		770
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		771
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		772
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		772
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			773
	Creditor <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		775
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		775
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		775
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		776
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		776
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		776
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	776
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	777
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		777
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		777
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			777
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		778
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		778
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		778
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		779
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		779
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		779
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			779

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		779
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		779
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		780
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			781
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		781
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	781
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	781
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			782
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			782
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		782
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		783
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		783
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	784
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		784
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		784
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		785

4.4.4.39.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

4.4.4.39.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			757
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			759
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			759
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		759
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		760
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		760
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		761
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			761
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			762
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			763
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			763
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		764
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		764
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		764
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		764
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		764
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			764
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	765
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			766
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			766
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		766
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		766
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	766
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	767
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			767
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			767
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		768
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	768

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			768
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	769
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		769
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		769
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		769
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	770
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		770
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		771
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		772
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		772
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			773
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		775
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		775
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		775
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		776
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		776
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		776
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	776
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	777
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		777
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		777
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			777
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		778
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		778
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		778
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		779
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		779
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		779
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			779
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		779
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		779

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		780
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			781
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		781
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	781
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	781
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			782
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			782
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		782
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		783
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		783
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	784
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		784
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		784
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		785

4.4.4.39.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			759
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			759
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		759
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		760
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		760
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		761
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			761
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			762
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			763
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			763
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		764
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		764
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		764
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		764
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		764
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			764
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	765
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			766
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			766
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		766
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		766
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	766
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	767
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			767
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			767
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		768
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	768

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			768
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	769
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		769
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		769
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		769
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	770

4.4.4.39.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			759
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		759
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		760
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		760

4.4.4.39.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		759
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		760

4.4.4.39.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 2076

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

4.4.4.39.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.4.39.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.4.39.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.4.39.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RItdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

4.4.4.39.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtIs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			762
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			763
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			763
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		764
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		764
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		764
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		764
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		764
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			764
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	765
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			766
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			766
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		766
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		766
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	766
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	767
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			767
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			767
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		768
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	768
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			768
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	769
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		769
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		769
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		769
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	770

4.4.4.39.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			763
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			763
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		764
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		764
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		764
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		764

4.4.4.39.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			763
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		764
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		764

4.4.4.39.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		764

4.4.4.39.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 2079

4.4.4.39.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.4.39.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.4.39.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.4.39.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

4.4.4.39.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 2095

4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	765
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			766
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			766
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		766
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		766
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	766
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	767
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			767
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			767
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		768
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	768
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			768
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	769
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		769
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		769
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		769
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	770

4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			766
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		766
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		766
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	766

4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		766
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		766

4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 2079**4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			767
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		768
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	768

4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		768

4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 2083

4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	769
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		769
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		769
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		769

4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 2075

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 2096

4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.4.39.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2036
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			2037
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2037
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2037
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2038
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2039
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2039
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2039
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			2039
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2040
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2040
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2040
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2040
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2041

4.4.4.39.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 2012 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2012
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2012
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2012
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2013
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2013
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2013

4.4.4.39.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

4.4.4.39.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

4.4.4.39.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		775
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		775
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		775
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		776
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		776
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		776
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	776
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	777
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		777
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		777
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			777
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		778
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		778
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		778
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		779
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		779
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		779
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			779
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		779
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		779
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		780
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			781
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		781
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	781
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	781
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			782
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			782
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		782
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		783
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		783
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	784

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		784

4.4.4.39.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 2068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2069

4.4.4.39.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			2070
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2070

4.4.4.39.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 2069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2070
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2070

4.4.4.39.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2096

4.4.4.39.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2094

4.4.4.39.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2096

4.4.4.39.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.4.39.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.4.39.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

4.4.4.39.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2093

4.4.4.39.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		778
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		778
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		778
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		779
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		779
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		779
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			779
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		779
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		779
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		780
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			781
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		781
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	781
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	781
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			782
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			782
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		782
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		783
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		783
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	784
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		784

4.4.4.39.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.4.39.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.4.39.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.4.39.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.4.39.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.4.39.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

4.4.4.39.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		779
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		779
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		780

4.4.4.39.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 2097

4.4.4.39.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.4.39.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008

4.4.4.39.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		781
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	781
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	781
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			782
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			782
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		782
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		783
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		783
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	784

4.4.4.39.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2093**4.4.4.39.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.4.39.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.4.39.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			782
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		782
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		783
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		783
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	784

4.4.4.39.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		782
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		783
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		783

4.4.4.39.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 2097

4.4.4.39.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.4.39.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008

4.4.4.39.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C1 ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), C8 ["CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.4.39.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2094

4.4.4.39.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 2061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2061
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2062
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2062
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2062
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		2062
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		2063
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		2063
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2063
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2064
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2064

4.4.4.39.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2094

4.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C34 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 2034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2034
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2034

Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5 **camt.029.001.11**

ResolutionOfInvestigationV11

5.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The ResolutionOfInvestigation message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator/case assigner.

This message is used to inform of the resolution of a case, and optionally provides details about.

- the corrective action undertaken by the case assignee;
- information on the return where applicable.

Usage

The ResolutionOfInvestigation message is used by the case assignee to inform a case creator or case assigner about the resolution of a:

- request to cancel payment case;
- request to modify payment case;
- unable to apply case;
- claim non receipt case.

The ResolutionOfInvestigation message covers one and only one case at a time. If the case assignee needs to communicate about several cases, then several Resolution Of Investigation messages must be sent.

The ResolutionOfInvestigation message provides:

- the final outcome of the case, whether positive or negative;
- optionally, the details of the corrective action undertaken by the case assignee and the information of the return.

Whenever a payment instruction has been generated to solve the case under investigation following a claim non receipt or an unable to apply, the optional CorrectionTransaction component present in the message must be completed.

Whenever the action of modifying or cancelling a payment results in funds being returned or reversed, an investigating agent may provide the details in the resolution related investigation component, to identify the return or reversal transaction. These details will facilitate the account reconciliations at the initiating bank and the intermediaries. It must be stressed that the return or reversal of funds is outside the scope of this Exceptions and Investigation service. The features given here is only meant to transmit the information of return or reversal when it is available through the resolution of the case.

The ResolutionOfInvestigation message must:

- be forwarded by all subsequent case assignee(s) until it reaches the case creator;

- not be used in place of a RejectCaseAssignment or CaseStatusReport or NotificationOfCaseAssignment message.

Take note of an exceptional rule that allows the use of ResolutionOfInvestigation in lieu of a CaseStatusReport. CaseStatusReport is a response-message to a CaseStatusReportRequest. The latter which is sent when the assigner has reached its own time-out threshold to receive a response. However it may happen that when the request arrives, the investigating agent has just obtained a resolution. In such a situation, it would be redundant to send a CaseStatusReport when then followed immediately by a ResolutionOfInvestigation. It is therefore quite acceptable for the investigating agent, the assignee, to skip the Case Status Report and send the ResolutionOfInvestigation message directly.

The ResolutionOfInvestigation message should be the sole message to respond to a cancellation request. Details of the underlying transactions and the related statuses for which the cancellation request has been issued may be provided in the CancellationDetails component.

Outline

The ResolutionOfInvestigationV11 MessageDefinition is composed of 10 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. ResolvedCase

Identifies a resolved case.

C. Status

Indicates the status of the investigation.

D. CancellationDetails

Specifies the details of the underlying transactions being cancelled.

E. ModificationDetails

Specifies the details of the underlying transaction being modified.

F. ClaimNonReceiptDetails

Specifies the details of the underlying transaction for which a claim non receipt has been initiated.

G. StatementDetails

Details on the underlying statement entry.

H. CorrectionTransaction

References a transaction initiated to fix the case under investigation.

I. ResolutionRelatedInformation

Reference to fix the case under investigation as part of the resolution.

J. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RsltnOfInvstgtn>	[1..1]		C22, C23, C24, C25, C28	
	Assignment <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		818
	ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		818
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		819
	CancellationDetails <CxlDtls>	[0..*]		C12, C13, C14	819
	OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>	[0..1]		C7, C26	836
	OriginalGroupCancellationIdentification <OrgnlGrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		837
	ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		838
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		838
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		838
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		838
	OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		838
	OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		838
	GroupCancellationStatus <GrpCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		838
	CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		839
	NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxPerCxlSts>	[0..*]			839
	DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		839
	DetailedStatus <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
	DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		840
	OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus <OrgnlPmtInfAndSts>	[0..*]		C8, C29, C27	840
	OriginalPaymentInformationCancellationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		849
	ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		849
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		849
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		849
	OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		849
	OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		849

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInformationCancellationStatus <PmtInfCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		850
	CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		850
	NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxPerCxlSts>	[0..*]			850
	DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		851
	DetailedStatus <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
	DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		851
	TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>	[0..*]			851
	CancellationStatusIdentification <CxlStsId>	[0..1]	Text		858
	ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		859
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		859
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		859
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		859
	TransactionCancellationStatus <TxCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		859
	CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		860
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	860
	OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		860
	OriginalRequestedCollectionDate <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		861
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			861
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	868
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		868
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		869
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		869
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		869
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		869
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C20, C21, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37	870
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	873

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		874
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		874
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	875
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		875
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		875
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			875
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		876
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		876
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	876
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		877
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		877
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	878
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		878
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		878
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	879
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		879
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		880
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	880
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		880
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		881
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		881
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	881
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		882
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		882
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	882
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		883
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		883
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		883

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		884
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			884
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	886
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		888
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		888
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		888
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			889
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		891
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		891
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		891
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	891
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		892
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		892
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	893
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		893
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		893
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		893
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	894
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		894
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		895
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	895
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		895
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		896
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		896
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	896
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		897
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		897
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	897
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		898
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		898

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		898
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		898
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			899
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		899
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		899
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		899
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		900
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		900
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		900
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			900
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		901
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		901
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		901
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			901
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		904
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			904
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			907
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			909
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			909
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		910
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		910
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		910
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		911
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			911
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			912
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			913
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			913
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		914
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		914
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		914
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		914
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		914
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			914
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	915
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			916
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			916
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		916
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	916
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	917
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			917
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			917
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		918
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		918
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	918
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			918
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	919
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		919
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		919
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		919
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	920
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		920
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		921
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		922
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		922
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			923
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		925
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		925

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		925
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		926
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		926
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		926
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	926
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	927
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		927
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		927
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			927
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		928
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		928
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		928
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		929
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		929
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		929
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			929
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		929
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		929
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		930
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			931
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		931
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	931
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	931
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			932
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			932
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		932
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		933
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		933
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	934
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		934
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		934

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		935
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		935
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		935
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	936
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		936
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		937
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	937
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		937
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		937
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		938
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	938
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		939
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		939
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	939
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		940
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		940
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		940
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	940
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		941
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		941
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	942
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		942
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		942
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		942
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	943
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		943
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		944
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	944
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		944
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		944

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		945
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		945
	TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>	[0..*]			945
	CancellationStatusIdentification <CxlStsId>	[0..1]	Text		954
	ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		954
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		954
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		955
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		955
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		955
	OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		955
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		955
	TransactionCancellationStatus <TxCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		955
	CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		955
	ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsltnRltdInf>	[0..1]			956
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		958
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		958
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		958
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	958
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		959
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		959
	Compensation <Compstn>	[0..1]			959
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	960
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		961
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	961
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		962
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		962
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	962
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		962
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		963
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		963
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	963

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		964
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		964
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	965
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		965
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		965
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			965
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		966
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		966
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			966
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	966
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		967
	AgentAccount <AgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	967
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		968
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		968
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	968
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		969
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		969
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	969
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		970
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[0..1]	±		970
	Assignee <Assgne>	[0..1]	±		970
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			970
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	977
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		977
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		978
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		978
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		978
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		978
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C20, C21, C31, C32, C33, C34,	979

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C36, C37	
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		982
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	982
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		983
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		983
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	984
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		984
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		984
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			984
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		985
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		985
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		985
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	985
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		986
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		986
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	987
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		987
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		987
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		987
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	988
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		988
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		989
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	989
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		989
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		990
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		990
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	990
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		991
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		991
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	991

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		992
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		992
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		992
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		993
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			993
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	995
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		997
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		997
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		997
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			998
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1000
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1000
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1000
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1000
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1001
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1001
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1002
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1002
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1002
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1003
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1003
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1004
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1004
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1005
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1005
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1005
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1006
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1006

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1006
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1007
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1007
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1007
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1007
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1008
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1008
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1008
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1008
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1008
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1009
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1009
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1009
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1009
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1009
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1010
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1010
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1010
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1010
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1013
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1013
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1016
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1018
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1018
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1019
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1019
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1019
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1020
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1020
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1021

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1022
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1022
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1022
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1023
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1023
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1023
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1023
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1023
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1023
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1024
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1025
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1025
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1025
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1025
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1026
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1026
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1026
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1027
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1027
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1027
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1028
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1028
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1028
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1029
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1029
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1030
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1031
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1031

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1032
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1034
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1034
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1034
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1035
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1035
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1035
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1035
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1036
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1036
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1036
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1036
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1038
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1038
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1038
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1039
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1040
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1040
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1040
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1040
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1041
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1041
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1041
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1042
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1042

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1043
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1043
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1043
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1044
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1044
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1044
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1045
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1045
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1046
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1046
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1046
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1046
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1047
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1047
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1048
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1048
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1048
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1049
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1049
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1049
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1049
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1050
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1050
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1051
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1051
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1051
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1051
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1052
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1052
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1053

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1053
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1053
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1053
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1054
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1054
	ModificationDetails <ModDtls>	[0..1]			1054
	ModificationStatusIdentification <ModStsId>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		1063
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[1..1]	±		1063
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		1064
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1064
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1064
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1064
	OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		1064
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1064
	ModificationStatusReasonInformation <ModStsRsnInf>	[0..*]			1065
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1065
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1065
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1066
	ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsltnRltdInf>	[0..1]			1066
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1068
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		1068
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1068
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1068
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1069
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1069
	Compensation <Compstn>	[0..1]			1069
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	1070
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1071

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1071
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1072
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1072
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1072
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1072
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1073
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1073
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1073
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1074
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1074
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1075
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1075
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			1075
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1076
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1076
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			1076
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1076
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1077
	AgentAccount <AgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1077
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1078
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1078
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1078
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1079
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1079
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1079
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1080
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[0..1]	±		1080
	Assignee <Assgne>	[0..1]	±		1080
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1080

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1087
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1087
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1088
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1088
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1088
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1088
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C20, C21, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37	1089
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1092
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1092
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1093
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1093
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1094
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1094
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1094
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1094
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1095
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1095
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1096
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1096
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1097
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1097
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1097
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1097
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1098
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1098

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1099
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1099
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1099
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1100
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1100
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1100
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1101
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1101
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1101
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1102
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1102
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1102
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1103
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1103
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	1105
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1107
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1107
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1108
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1110
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1110
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1110
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1110
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1111
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1111
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1112
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1112
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1113

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1113
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1114
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1114
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1115
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1115
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1115
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1116
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1116
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1116
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1117
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1117
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1117
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1117
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1118
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1118
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1118
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1119
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1119
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1119
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1119
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1119
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1120
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1120
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1120
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1120
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1123
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1123
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1126

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1128
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1128
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1130
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1130
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1131
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1132
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1133
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1133
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1133
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1134
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1135
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1135
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1135
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1135
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1135
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1136
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1136
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1136
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1137
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1137
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1137
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1137

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1138
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1138
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1138
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1138
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1139
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1139
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1140
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1141
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1141
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1142
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1144
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1144
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1144
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1145
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1145
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1145
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1145
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1146
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1146
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1146
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1146
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1147
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1147
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1147
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1148
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1148
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1148
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1149

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1150
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1150
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1150
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1150
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1151
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1151
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1151
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1152
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1152
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1153
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1153
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1153
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1154
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1154
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1154
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1155
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1155
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1156
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1156
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1156
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1156
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1157
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1157
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1158
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1158
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1158
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1159
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1159
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1159
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1159

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1160
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1161
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1161
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1161
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1162
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1162
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1163
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1163
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1163
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1163
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1164
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1164
	ClaimNonReceiptDetails <ClmNonRctDtls>	[0..1]			1164
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]			1165
	DateProcessed <DtPrctd>	[1..1]	Date		1165
	OriginalNextAgent <OrgnlNxtAgt>	[0..1]	±		1165
Or}	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]			1165
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1166
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1166
	StatementDetails <StmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		1166
	CorrectionTransaction <CrrctnTx>	[0..1]			1166
{Or	Initiation <Initn>	[1..1]		C18, C30	1167
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[0..1]			1168
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1169
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1169
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1169
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		1169
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1169
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1169

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1170
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1170
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1170
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1170
Or}	Interbank <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C19	1171
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[0..1]			1171
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1172
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1172
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1172
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1172
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1172
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		1172
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1173
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1173
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1173
	ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsltnRltdInf>	[0..1]			1173
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1175
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1176
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1176
	Compensation <Compstn>	[0..1]			1176
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	1177
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1178
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1178
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1179
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1179
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1180

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1180
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1180
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1181
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1181
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1182
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1182
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1182
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			1182
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1183
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1183
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			1183
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1183
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1184
	AgentAccount <AgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1184
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1185
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1185
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1185
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1186
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1186
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C35	1186

5.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C4 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 CancellationStatusReasonInformationRule

If GroupCancellationStatus is present and is different from RJCR or PNCR, then CancellationStatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation is not allowed.

C8 CancellationStatusReasonInformationRule

If PaymentInformationCancellationStatus is present and is different from RJCR (RejectedCancellationRequest) or PNCR (PendingCancellationRequest), then CancellationStatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation is not allowed.

C9 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C12 GroupOrInitiationTransactionResolvedCaseRule

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

C13 GroupOrInterbankTransactionResolvedCaseRule

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

C14 GroupOrPaymentInformationResolvedCaseRule

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

C15 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C16 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C17 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C18 IdentificationRule

Either InstructionIdentification, EndToEndIdentification or UETR must be present.

C19 IdentificationRule

Either InstructionIdentification, EndToEndIdentification, TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present.

C20 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C21 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C22 MessageOrGroupResolvedCaseRule

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

```
On Condition
    /ResolvedCase is present
    And    /CancellationDetails[1] is present
    And    /CancellationDetails[1]/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus[1] is
present
Following Must be True
    /CancellationDetails[1]/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/ResolvedCase
Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C23 MessageOrInitiationTransactionResolvedCaseRule

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

```
On Condition
    /ResolvedCase is present
    And    /CancellationDetails[1] is present
    And    /CancellationDetails[1]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*] is
present
    And    /CancellationDetails[1]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/
TransactionInformationAndStatus[*] is present
Following Must be True
    /CancellationDetails[*]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/
TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/ResolvedCase Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C24 MessageOrInterbankTransactionResolvedCaseRule

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

On Condition

```

    /ResolvedCase is present
    And    /CancellationDetails[1] is present
    And    /CancellationDetails[1]/TransactionInformationAndStatus[*] is present
    Following Must be True
    /CancellationDetails[*]/TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/ResolvedCase
    Must be absent

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C25 MessageOrPaymentInformationResolvedCaseRule

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

On Condition

```

    /ResolvedCase is present
    And    /CancellationDetails[1] is present
    And    /CancellationDetails[1]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[1] is
    present
    Following Must be True
    /CancellationDetails[*]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/
    ResolvedCase Must be absent

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C26 NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatusGuideline

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupCancellationStatus equals PACR.

C27 NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatusGuideline

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupCancellationStatus equals PACR (PartialCancellationRequest).

C28 PartialOrRejectedCancellationRule

If Status/Confirmation is present and equal to PECR or RJCR then CancellationDetails must be present.

On Condition

```

    /Status/Confirmation is present
    And    /Status/Confirmation is within DataType <<Code>>
    InvestigationExecutionConfirmation4Code
    Following Must be True
    /CancellationDetails[*] Must be present

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C29 PaymentInformationOrTransactionResolvedCaseRule

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

C30 RequestedDateRule

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

C31 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C32 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C33 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C34 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C35 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C36 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C37 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

5.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 2026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2027
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		2027
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		2027
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2027

5.4.2 ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a resolved case.

ResolvedCase <RslvdCase> contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 2028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2028
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2028
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2028

5.4.3 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the status of the investigation.

Status <Sts> contains one of the following elements (see "InvestigationStatus5Choice" on page 2025 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Confirmation <Conf>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2025
Or	RejectedModification <RjctdMod>	[1..*]			2025
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2026
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2026
Or	DuplicateOf <DplctOf>	[1..1]	±		2026
Or}	AssignmentCancellationConfirmation <AssgnmtCxlConf>	[1..1]	Indicator		2026

5.4.4 CancellationDetails <CxlDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the details of the underlying transactions being cancelled.

Impacted by: C12 "GroupOrInitiationTransactionResolvedCaseRule", C13 "GroupOrInterbankTransactionResolvedCaseRule", C14 "GroupOrPaymentInformationResolvedCaseRule"

CancellationDetails <CxlDtls> contains the following **UnderlyingTransaction29** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>	[0..1]		C7, C26	836
	OriginalGroupCancellationIdentification <OrgnlGrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		837
	ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		838
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		838
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		838
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		838
	OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		838
	OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		838
	GroupCancellationStatus <GrpCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		838
	CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		839
	NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxPerCxlSts>	[0..*]			839
	DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		839
	DetailedStatus <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
	DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		840
	OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus <OrgnlPmtInfAndSts>	[0..*]		C8, C29, C27	840
	OriginalPaymentInformationCancellationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		849
	ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		849
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		849
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		849
	OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		849
	OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		849
	PaymentInformationCancellationStatus <PmtInfCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		850
	CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		850
	NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxPerCxlSts>	[0..*]			850
	DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		851
	DetailedStatus <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DetailedControlSum <DtIdCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		851
	TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>	[0..*]			851
	CancellationStatusIdentification <CxIStsId>	[0..1]	Text		858
	ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		859
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		859
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		859
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		859
	TransactionCancellationStatus <TxCxISts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		859
	CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxIStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		860
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	860
	OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		860
	OriginalRequestedCollectionDate <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		861
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			861
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	868
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		868
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		869
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		869
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		869
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		869
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C20, C21, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37	870
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	873
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		874
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		874
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	875
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		875

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		875
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			875
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		876
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		876
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	876
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		877
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		877
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	878
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		878
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		878
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	879
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		879
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		880
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	880
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		880
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		881
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		881
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	881
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		882
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		882
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	882
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		883
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		883
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		883
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		884
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			884
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	886

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		888
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		888
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		888
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			889
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		891
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		891
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		891
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	891
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		892
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		892
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	893
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		893
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		893
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		893
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	894
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		894
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		895
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	895
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		895
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		896
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		896
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	896
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		897
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		897
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	897
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		898
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		898
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		898
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		898
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			899

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		899
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		899
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		899
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		900
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		900
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		900
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			900
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		901
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		901
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		901
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			901
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		904
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			904
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			907
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			909
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			909
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		910
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		910
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		910
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		911
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			911
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			912
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			913
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			913
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		914
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		914
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		914

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		914
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		914
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			914
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	915
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			916
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			916
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		916
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	916
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	917
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			917
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			917
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		918
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		918
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	918
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			918
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	919
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		919
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		919
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		919
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	920
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		920
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		921
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		922
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		922
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			923
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		925
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		925
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		925
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		926
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		926

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		926
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	926
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	927
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		927
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		927
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			927
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		928
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		928
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		928
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		929
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		929
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		929
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			929
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		929
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		929
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		930
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			931
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		931
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	931
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	931
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			932
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			932
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		932
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		933
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		933
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	934
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		934
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		934
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		935
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		935
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		935

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	936
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		936
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		937
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	937
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		937
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		937
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		938
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	938
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		939
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		939
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	939
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		940
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		940
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		940
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	940
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		941
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		941
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	942
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		942
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		942
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		942
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	943
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		943
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		944
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	944
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		944
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		944
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		945
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		945
	TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>	[0..*]			945

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CancellationStatusIdentification <CxlStsId>	[0..1]	Text		954
	ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		954
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		954
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		955
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		955
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		955
	OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		955
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		955
	TransactionCancellationStatus <TxCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		955
	CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		955
	ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsltnRltdInf>	[0..1]			956
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		958
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		958
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		958
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	958
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		959
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		959
	Compensation <Compstn>	[0..1]			959
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	960
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		961
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	961
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		962
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		962
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	962
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		962
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		963
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		963
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	963
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		964
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		964

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	965
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		965
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		965
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			965
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		966
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		966
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			966
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	966
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		967
	AgentAccount <AgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	967
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		968
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		968
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	968
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		969
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		969
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	969
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		970
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[0..1]	±		970
	Assignee <Assgne>	[0..1]	±		970
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			970
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	977
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		977
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		978
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		978
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		978
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		978
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C20, C21, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37	979

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		982
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	982
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		983
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		983
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	984
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		984
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		984
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			984
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		985
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		985
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		985
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	985
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		986
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		986
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	987
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		987
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		987
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		987
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	988
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		988
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		989
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	989
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		989
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		990
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		990
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	990
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		991
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		991
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	991

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		992
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		992
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		992
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		993
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			993
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	995
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		997
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		997
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		997
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			998
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1000
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1000
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1000
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1000
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1001
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1001
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1002
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1002
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1002
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1003
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1003
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1004
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1004
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1005
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1005
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1005
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1006
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1006

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1006
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1007
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1007
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1007
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1007
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1008
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1008
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1008
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1008
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1008
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1009
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1009
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1009
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1009
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1009
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1010
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1010
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1010
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1010
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1013
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1013
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1016
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1018
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1018
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1019
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1019
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1019
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1020
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1020
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1021

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1022
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1022
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1022
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1023
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1023
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1023
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1023
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1023
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1023
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1024
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1025
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1025
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1025
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1025
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1026
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1026
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1026
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1027
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1027
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1027
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1028
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1028
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1028
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1029
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1029
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1030
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1031
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1031

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1032
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1034
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1034
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1034
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1035
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1035
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1035
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1035
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1036
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1036
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1036
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1036
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1038
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1038
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1038
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1039
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1040
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1040
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1040
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1040
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1041
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1041
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1041
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1042
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1042

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1043
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1043
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1043
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1044
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1044
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1044
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1045
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1045
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1046
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1046
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1046
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1046
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1047
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1047
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1048
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1048
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1048
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1049
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1049
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1049
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1049
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1050
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1050
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1051
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1051
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1051
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1051
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1052
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1052
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1053

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1053
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1053
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1053
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1054
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1054

Constraints

- **GroupOrInitiationTransactionResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

On Condition

```

    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus is present
    And    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/ResolvedCase is present
    And    /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[1] is present
    And    /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[1]/
    TransactionInformationAndStatus[1] is present
    Following Must be True
        /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/
    ResolvedCase Must be absent

```

- **GroupOrInterbankTransactionResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

On Condition

```

    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus is present
    And    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/ResolvedCase is present
    And    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[1] is present
    Following Must be True
        /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/ResolvedCase Must be absent

```

- **GroupOrPaymentInformationResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

On Condition

```

    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus is present
    And    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/ResolvedCase is present
    And    /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[1] is present
    Following Must be True
        /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/ResolvedCase Must be absent

```

5.4.4.1 OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original cancellation message, to which the resolution refers.

Impacted by: C7 "CancellationStatusReasonInformationRule", C26 "NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatusGuideline"

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts> contains the following **OriginalGroupHeader14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupCancellationIdentification <OrgnlGrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		837
	ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		838
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		838
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		838
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		838
	OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		838
	OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		838
	GroupCancellationStatus <GrpCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		838
	CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		839
	NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxPerCxlSts>	[0..*]			839
	DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		839
	DetailedStatus <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
	DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		840

Constraints

- **CancellationStatusReasonInformationRule**

If GroupCancellationStatus is present and is different from RJCR or PNCR, then CancellationStatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation is not allowed.

On Condition

/CancellationStatusReasonInformation[1] is present

And /CancellationStatusReasonInformation[*]/AdditionalInformation[*] is present

And /GroupCancellationStatus is present

Following Must be True

/GroupCancellationStatus Must be equal to value 'PendingCancellationRequest'

Or /GroupCancellationStatus Must be equal to value

'RejectedCancellationRequest'

- **NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatusGuideline**

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupCancellationStatus equals PACR.

5.4.4.1.1 OriginalGroupCancellationIdentification <OrgnlGrpCxlId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original assigner, to unambiguously identify the original group cancellation request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.1.2 ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the case.**ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>** contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 2028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2028
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2028
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2028

5.4.4.1.3 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**5.4.4.1.4 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**5.4.4.1.5 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 2090**5.4.4.1.6 OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the original message.*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 2095**5.4.4.1.7 OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the original message, irrespective of currencies.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 2093**5.4.4.1.8 GroupCancellationStatus <GrpCxlSts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the status of a group cancellation request.*Datatype:* "GroupCancellationStatus1Code" on page 2084

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACR	PartiallyAcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is partially accepted.
RJCR	RejectedCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is rejected
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
PDCR	PendingCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is pending.

5.4.4.1.9 CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxIStsRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the cancellation status reason.

CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxIStsRsnInf> contains the following elements (see "CancellationStatusReason4" on page 2067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		2067
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2068
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		2068

5.4.4.1.10 NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxPerCxISts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information on the number of transactions for each identical cancellation status.

NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxPerCxISts> contains the following **NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		839
	DetailedStatus <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
	DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		840

5.4.4.1.10.1 DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the message, detailed per status.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 2095

5.4.4.1.10.2 DetailedStatus <DtldSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common transaction status for all individual transactions reported with the same status.

Datatype: "TransactionIndividualStatus1Code" on page 2089

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTC	AcceptedTechnicalValidation	Authentication and syntactical and semantical validation are successful.
RJCT	Rejected	Payment initiation or individual transaction included in the payment initiation has been rejected.
PDNG	Pending	Payment initiation or individual transaction included in the payment initiation is pending. Further checks and status update will be performed.
ACCP	AcceptedCustomerProfile	Preceding check of technical validation was successful. Customer profile check was also successful.
ACSP	AcceptedSettlementInProgress	All preceding checks such as technical validation and customer profile were successful and therefore the payment initiation has been accepted for execution.
ACSC	AcceptedSettlementCompleted	Settlement on the debtor's account has been completed. Usage : this can be used by the first agent to report to the debtor that the transaction has been completed. Warning : this status is provided for transaction status reasons, not for financial information. It can only be used after bilateral agreement
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
ACWC	AcceptedWithChange	Instruction is accepted but a change will be made, such as date or remittance not sent.

5.4.4.1.10.3 DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies, detailed per status.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2093

5.4.4.2 OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus <OrgnlPmtInfAndSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the original (group of) transactions, to which the cancellation status refers.

Impacted by: C8 "CancellationStatusReasonInformationRule", C29
"PaymentInformationOrTransactionResolvedCaseRule", C27
"NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatusGuideline"

OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus <OrgnPmtInfAndSts> contains the following
OriginalPaymentInstruction43 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalPaymentInformationCancellationIdentification <OrgnPmtInfCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		849
	ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		849
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		849
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		849
	OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		849
	OriginalControlSum <OrgnCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		849
	PaymentInformationCancellationStatus <PmtInfCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		850
	CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		850
	NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxPerCxlSts>	[0..*]			850
	DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		851
	DetailedStatus <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
	DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		851
	TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>	[0..*]			851
	CancellationStatusIdentification <CxlStsId>	[0..1]	Text		858
	ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		859
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		859
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		859
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		859
	TransactionCancellationStatus <TxCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		859
	CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		860
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	860
	OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		860
	OriginalRequestedCollectionDate <OrgnReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		861
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnTxRef>	[0..1]			861
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	868
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		868
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		869

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		869
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		869
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		869
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C20, C21, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37	870
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	873
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		874
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		874
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	875
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		875
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		875
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			875
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		876
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		876
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	876
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		877
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		877
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	878
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		878
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		878
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	879
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		879
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		880
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	880

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		880
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		881
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		881
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	881
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		882
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		882
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	882
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		883
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		883
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		883
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		884
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			884
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	886
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		888
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		888
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		888
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			889
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		891
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		891
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		891
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	891
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		892
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		892
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	893
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		893
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		893
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		893
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	894
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		894
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		895

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	895
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		895
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		896
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		896
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	896
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		897
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		897
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	897
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		898
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		898
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		898
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		898
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			899
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		899
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		899
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		899
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		900
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		900
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		900
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			900
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		901
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		901
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		901
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			901
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		904
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			904
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			907
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			909
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			909

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		910
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		910
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		910
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		911
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			911
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			912
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			913
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			913
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		914
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		914
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		914
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		914
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		914
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			914
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	915
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			916
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			916
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		916
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	916
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	917
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			917
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			917
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		918
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		918
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	918
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			918
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	919
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		919

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		919
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		919
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	920
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		920
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		921
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		922
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		922
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			923
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		925
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		925
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		925
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		926
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		926
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		926
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	926
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	927
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		927
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		927
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			927
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		928
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		928
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		928
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		929
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		929
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		929
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			929
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		929
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		929
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		930
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			931
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		931

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	931
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	931
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			932
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			932
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		932
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		933
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		933
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	934
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		934
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		934
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		935
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		935
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		935
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	936
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		936
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		937
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	937
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		937
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		937
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		938
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	938
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		939
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		939
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	939
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		940
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		940
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		940
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	940
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		941
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		941

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	942
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		942
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		942
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		942
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	943
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		943
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		944
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	944
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		944
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		944
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		945
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		945

Constraints

- **CancellationStatusReasonInformationRule**

If PaymentInformationCancellationStatus is present and is different from RJCR (RejectedCancellationRequest) or PNCR (PendingCancellationRequest), then CancellationStatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation is not allowed.

```

On Condition
  /CancellationStatusReasonInformation[1] is present
  And    /CancellationStatusReasonInformation[*]/AdditionalInformation[*] is
present
  And    /PaymentInformationCancellationStatus is present
Following Must be True
  /PaymentInformationCancellationStatus Must be equal to value
'PendingCancellationRequest'
  Or    /PaymentInformationCancellationStatus Must be equal to value
'RejectedCancellationRequest'

```

- **NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatusGuideline**

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupCancellationStatus equals PACR (PartialCancellationRequest).

- **PaymentInformationOrTransactionResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

```

On Condition
  /ResolvedCase is present
  And    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[1] is present
Following Must be True
  /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/ResolvedCase Must be absent

```

5.4.4.2.1 OriginalPaymentInformationCancellationIdentification <OrgnPmtInfCxlId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original assigner, to unambiguously identify the original payment information cancellation request.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**5.4.4.2.2 ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the resolved case.**ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>** contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 2028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2028
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2028
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2028

5.4.4.2.3 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnPmtInfId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**5.4.4.2.4 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnGrpInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information on the original message.**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnGrpInf>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalGroupInformation29" on page 2035 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2035
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		2035
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2035

5.4.4.2.5 OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnNbOfTx>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the original payment information group.*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 2095**5.4.4.2.6 OriginalControlSum <OrgnCtrlSum>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the original payment information group, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2093

5.4.4.2.7 PaymentInformationCancellationStatus <PmtInfCxlSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of a cancellation request, related to a payment information group.

Datatype: "GroupCancellationStatus1Code" on page 2084

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACR	PartiallyAcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is partially accepted.
RJCR	RejectedCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is rejected
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
PDCR	PendingCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is pending.

5.4.4.2.8 CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the cancellation status reason.

CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf> contains the following elements (see "CancellationStatusReason4" on page 2067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		2067
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2068
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		2068

5.4.4.2.9 NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxPerCxlSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information on the number of transactions for each identical cancellation status.

NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxPerCxlSts> contains the following **NumberOfCancellationsPerStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		851
	DetailedStatus <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
	DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		851

5.4.4.2.9.1 DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtIdNbOfTx>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of individual cancellation requests contained in the message, detailed per status.*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 2095**5.4.4.2.9.2 DetailedStatus <DtIdSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Common cancellation request status for all individual cancellation requests reported.*Datatype:* "CancellationIndividualStatus1Code" on page 2073

CodeName	Name	Definition
RJCR	RejectedCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is rejected
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
PDCR	PendingCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is pending.

5.4.4.2.9.3 DetailedControlSum <DtIdCtrlSum>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies, detailed per status.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 2093**5.4.4.2.10 TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides information on the original transactions to which the cancellation request message refers.

TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts> contains the following **PaymentTransaction139** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CancellationStatusIdentification <CxIStsId>	[0..1]	Text		858
	ResolvedCase <RsIvdCase>	[0..1]	±		859
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		859
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		859
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		859
	TransactionCancellationStatus <TxCxISts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		859
	CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxIStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		860
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	860
	OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		860
	OriginalRequestedCollectionDate <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		861
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			861
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	868
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		868
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		869
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		869
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		869
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		869
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C20, C21, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37	870
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	873
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		874
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		874
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	875
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		875
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		875

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			875
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		876
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		876
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	876
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		877
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		877
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	878
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		878
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		878
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	879
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		879
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		880
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	880
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		880
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		881
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		881
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	881
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		882
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		882
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	882
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		883
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		883
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		883
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		884
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			884
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	886
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		888

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		888
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		888
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			889
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		891
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		891
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		891
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	891
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		892
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		892
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	893
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		893
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		893
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		893
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	894
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		894
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		895
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	895
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		895
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		896
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		896
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	896
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		897
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		897
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	897
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		898
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		898
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		898
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		898
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			899
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		899
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		899
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		899
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		900
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		900
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		900
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			900
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		901
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		901
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		901
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			901
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		904
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			904
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			907
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			909
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			909
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		910
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		910
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		910
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		911
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			911
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			912
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			913
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			913
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		914
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		914
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		914
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		914

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		914
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			914
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	915
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			916
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			916
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		916
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	916
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	917
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			917
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			917
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		918
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		918
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	918
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			918
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	919
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		919
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		919
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		919
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	920
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		920
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		921
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		922
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		922
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			923
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		925
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		925
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		925
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		926
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		926
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		926

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	926
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	927
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		927
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		927
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			927
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		928
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		928
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		928
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		929
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		929
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		929
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			929
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		929
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		929
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		930
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			931
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		931
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	931
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	931
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			932
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			932
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		932
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		933
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		933
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	934
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		934
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		934
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		935
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		935
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		935
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	936

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		936
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		937
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	937
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		937
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		937
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		938
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	938
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		939
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		939
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	939
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		940
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		940
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		940
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	940
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		941
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		941
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	942
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		942
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		942
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		942
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	943
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		943
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		944
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	944
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		944
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		944
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		945
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		945

5.4.4.2.10.1 CancellationStatusIdentification <CxIStsId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of a cancellation request status, as assigned by the assigner.

Usage: The cancellation status identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the cancellation request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.2.10.2 ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the resolved case.

ResolvedCase <RslvdCase> contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 2028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2028
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2028
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2028

5.4.4.2.10.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.2.10.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.2.10.5 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2092

5.4.4.2.10.6 TransactionCancellationStatus <TxClSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the transaction cancellation request.

Datatype: "CancellationIndividualStatus1Code" on page 2073

CodeName	Name	Definition
RJCR	RejectedCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is rejected
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
PDCR	PendingCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is pending.

5.4.4.2.10.7 CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the cancellation status reason.

CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf> contains the following elements (see "CancellationStatusReason4" on page 2067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		2067
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2068
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		2068

5.4.4.2.10.8 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.4.2.10.9 OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party originally requested the clearing agent to process the payment.

OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2009
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2009

5.4.4.2.10.10 OriginalRequestedCollectionDate <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the creditor originally requested the collection of the amount of money from the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

5.4.4.2.10.11 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference35 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	868
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		868
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		869
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		869
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		869
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		869
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C20, C21, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37	870
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	873
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		874
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		874
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	875
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		875
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		875
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			875
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		876
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		876
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	876
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		877
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		877
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	878
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		878
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		878

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	879
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		879
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		880
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	880
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		880
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		881
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		881
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	881
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		882
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		882
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	882
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		883
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		883
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		883
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		884
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			884
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	886
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		888
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		888
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		888
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			889
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		891
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		891
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		891
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	891
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		892
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		892
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	893
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		893
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		893

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		893
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	894
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		894
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		895
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	895
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		895
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		896
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		896
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	896
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		897
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		897
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	897
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		898
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		898
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		898
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		898
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			899
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		899
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		899
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		899
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		900
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		900
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		900
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			900
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		901
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		901
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		901
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			901
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		904

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			904
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			907
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			909
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			909
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		910
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		910
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		910
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		911
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			911
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			912
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			913
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			913
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		914
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		914
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		914
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		914
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		914
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			914
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	915
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			916
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			916
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		916
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	916
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	917
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			917
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			917
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		918
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		918

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	918
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			918
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	919
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		919
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		919
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		919
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	920
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		920
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		921
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		922
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		922
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			923
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		925
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		925
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		925
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		926
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		926
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		926
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	926
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	927
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		927
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		927
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			927
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		928
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		928
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		928
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		929
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		929
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		929
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			929
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		929

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		929
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		930
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			931
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		931
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	931
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	931
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			932
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			932
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		932
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		933
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		933
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	934
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		934
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		934
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		935
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		935
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		935
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	936
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		936
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		937
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	937
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		937
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		937
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		938
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	938
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		939
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		939
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	939
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		940
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		940
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		940

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	940
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		941
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		941
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	942
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		942
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		942
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		942
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	943
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		943
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		944
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	944
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		944
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		944
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		945
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		945

5.4.4.2.10.11.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.4.2.10.11.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see ["AmountType4Choice"](#) on page 2001 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2001
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			2002
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2002
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2002

5.4.4.2.10.11.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 2090

5.4.4.2.10.11.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 2090

5.4.4.2.10.11.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2009
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2009

5.4.4.2.10.11.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

5.4.4.2.10.11.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C20 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C21 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C31 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C32 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C33 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C34 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C36 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C37 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	873
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		874
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		874
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	875
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		875
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		875
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			875
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		876
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		876
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	876
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		877
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		877
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	878
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		878
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		878
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	879
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		879
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		880
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	880
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		880
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		881
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		881
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	881
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		882
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		882
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	882

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		883
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		883

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present
```

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		874
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		874
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	875
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		875
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		875

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.2.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**5.4.4.2.10.11.7.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		876

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 2078

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		877
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		877
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	878
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		878

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.5.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**5.4.4.2.10.11.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		879
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		880
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	880
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		880
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		881

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.7.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		882
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		882
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	882
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		883
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		883

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.9.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.9.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.9.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.9.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.4.2.10.11.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2048
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2049
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2049
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2049
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2050
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2050
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2050
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2050
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2051
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2051

5.4.4.2.10.11.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 2086

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

5.4.4.2.10.11.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	886
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		888
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		888
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		888
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			889
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		891
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		891
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		891
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	891
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		892
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		892
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	893
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		893
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		893
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		893
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	894
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		894
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		895
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	895
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		895
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		896
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		896
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	896
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		897
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		897
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	897
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		898
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		898

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		898
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		898
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			899
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		899
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		899
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		899
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		900
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		900
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		900
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			900
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		901
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		901
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		901

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C3 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C4 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		888
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		888
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		888
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			889
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		891
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		891
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		891
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	891
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		892
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		892
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	893
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		893
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		893
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		893
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	894
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		894
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		895
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	895
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		895
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		896
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		896
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	896
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		897
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		897
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	897
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		898
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		898
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		898
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		898

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			899
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		899
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		899
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		899
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		900
	FinalCollectionDate <FnllColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		900
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		900
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			900
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		901
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		901

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 2092):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails14 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		891
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		891
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		891
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	891
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		892
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		892
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	893
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		893
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		893
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		893
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	894
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		894
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		895
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	895
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		895
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		896
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		896
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	896
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		897
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		897
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	897
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		898
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		898
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		898
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		898
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			899
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		899

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		899

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		892
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		892
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	893
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		893
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		893

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints****• ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096**5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		894
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		895
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	895
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		895
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		896

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		897
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		897
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	897
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		898
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		898

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2021
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2022
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2022
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2022
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2023

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		899

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2081

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 2093

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 2094

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2021
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2022
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2022
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2022
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2023

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		901

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2081

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 2093

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 2009 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		2009
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2009
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		2010
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		2010
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2011
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2011
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2011
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2011

5.4.4.2.10.11.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		904
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			904
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			907
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			909
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			909
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		910
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		910
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		910
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		911
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			911
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			912
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			913
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			913
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		914
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		914
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		914
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		914
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		914
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			914
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	915
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			916
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			916
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		916
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	916
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	917
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			917
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			917
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		918

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		918
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	918
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			918
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	919
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		919
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		919
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		919
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	920
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		920
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		921
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		922
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		922
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			923
	Creditor <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		925
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		925
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		925
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		926
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		926
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		926
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	926
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	927
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		927
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		927
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			927
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		928
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		928
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		928
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		929
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		929
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		929
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			929

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		929
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		929
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		930
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			931
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		931
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	931
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	931
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			932
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			932
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		932
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		933
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		933
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	934
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		934
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		934
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		935

5.4.4.2.10.11.1.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

5.4.4.2.10.11.1.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			907
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			909
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			909
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		910
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		910
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		910
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		911
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			911
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			912
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			913
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			913
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		914
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		914
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		914
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		914
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		914
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			914
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	915
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			916
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			916
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		916
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	916
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	917
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			917
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			917
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		918
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		918
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	918

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			918
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	919
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		919
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		919
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		919
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	920
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		920
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		921
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		922
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		922
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			923
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		925
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		925
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		925
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		926
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		926
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		926
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	926
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	927
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		927
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		927
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			927
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		928
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		928
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		928
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		929
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		929
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		929
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			929
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		929
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		929

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		930
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			931
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		931
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	931
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	931
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			932
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			932
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		932
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		933
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		933
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	934
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		934
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		934
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		935

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			909
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			909
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		910
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		910
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		910
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		911
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			911
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			912
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			913
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			913
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		914
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		914
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		914
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		914
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		914
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			914
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	915
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			916
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			916
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		916
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	916
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	917
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			917
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			917
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		918
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		918
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	918

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			918
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	919
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		919
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		919
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		919
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	920

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			909
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		910
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		910

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		910

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 2076

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			912
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			913
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			913
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		914
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		914
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		914
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		914
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		914
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			914
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	915
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			916
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			916
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		916
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	916
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	917
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			917
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			917
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		918
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		918
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	918
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			918
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	919
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		919
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		919
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		919
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	920

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			913
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			913
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		914
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		914
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		914
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		914

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			913
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		914
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		914

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		914

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 2079

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 2095

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	915
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			916
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			916
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		916
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	916
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	917
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			917
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			917
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		918
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		918
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	918
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			918
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	919
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		919
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		919
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		919
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	920

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			916
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		916
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	916

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		916

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 2079**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			917
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		918
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		918
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	918

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		918
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		918

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 2083

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	919
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		919
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		919
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		919

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 2075

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2036
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			2037
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2037
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2037
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2038
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2039
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2039
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2039
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			2039
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2040
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2040
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2040
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2040
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2041

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 2012 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2012
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2012
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2012
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2013
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2013
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2013

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		925
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		925
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		925
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		926
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		926
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		926
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	926
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	927
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		927
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		927
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			927
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		928
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		928
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		928
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		929
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		929
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		929
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			929
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		929
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		929
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		930
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			931
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		931
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	931
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	931
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			932
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			932
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		932
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		933
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		933
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	934

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		934

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 2068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2069

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			2070
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2070

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 2069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2070
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2070

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2096

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2094

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2096

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C10 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2093

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		928
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		928
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		928
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		929
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		929
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		929
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			929
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		929
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		929
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		930
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			931
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		931
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	931
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	931
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			932
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			932
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		932
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		933
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		933
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	934
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		934

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		929
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		929
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		930

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 2097

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		931
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	931
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	931
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			932
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			932
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		932
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		933
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		933
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	934

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2093**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			932
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		932
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		933
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		933
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	934

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		932
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		933
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		933

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 2097

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 2061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2061
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2062
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2062
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2062
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		2062
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		2063
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		2063
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2063
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2064
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2064

5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2094

5.4.4.2.10.11.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

5.4.4.2.10.11.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

5.4.4.2.10.11.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		936
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		937
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	937
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		937
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		937

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.4.2.10.11.14.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.4.2.10.11.14.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.4.2.10.11.14.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.4.2.10.11.14.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* ["Max70Text"](#) on page 2096**5.4.4.2.10.11.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.4.2.10.11.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

5.4.4.2.10.11.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		939
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		939
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	939
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		940
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		940

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.4.2.10.11.16.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.4.2.10.11.16.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.4.2.10.11.16.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.4.2.10.11.16.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.2.10.11.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.4.2.10.11.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

5.4.4.2.10.11.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		941
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		941
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	942
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		942
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		942

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.4.2.10.11.18.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.4.2.10.11.18.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.4.2.10.11.18.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.4.2.10.11.18.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**5.4.4.2.10.11.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.4.2.10.11.19 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

5.4.4.2.10.11.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		943
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		944
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	944
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		944
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		944

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.4.2.10.11.20.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.4.2.10.11.20.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.4.2.10.11.20.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.4.2.10.11.20.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096**5.4.4.2.10.11.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.4.2.10.11.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

5.4.4.2.10.11.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 2034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2035

5.4.4.3 TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the original transactions to which the cancellation request message refers.

TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts> contains the following **PaymentTransaction138** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CancellationStatusIdentification <CxlStsId>	[0..1]	Text		954
	ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		954
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		954
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		955
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		955
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		955
	OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		955
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		955
	TransactionCancellationStatus <TxCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		955
	CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		955
	ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsltnRltdInf>	[0..1]			956
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		958
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		958
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		958
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	958
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		959
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		959
	Compensation <Compstn>	[0..1]			959
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	960
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		961
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	961
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		962
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		962
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	962
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		962
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		963
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		963
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	963
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		964

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		964
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	965
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		965
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		965
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			965
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		966
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		966
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			966
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	966
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		967
	AgentAccount <AgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	967
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		968
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		968
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	968
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		969
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		969
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	969
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		970
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[0..1]	±		970
	Assignee <Assgne>	[0..1]	±		970
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			970
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	977
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		977
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		978
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		978
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		978
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		978
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C20, C21, C31, C32, C33, C34,	979

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C36, C37	
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		982
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	982
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		983
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		983
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	984
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		984
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		984
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			984
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		985
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		985
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		985
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	985
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		986
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		986
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	987
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		987
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		987
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		987
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	988
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		988
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		989
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	989
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		989
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		990
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		990
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	990
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		991
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		991

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	991
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		992
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		992
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		992
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		993
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			993
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	995
	Mandateldentification <Mndtld>	[0..1]	Text		997
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		997
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		997
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			998
	OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld>	[0..1]	Text		1000
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1000
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1000
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1000
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1001
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1001
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1002
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1002
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1002
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1003
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1003
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1004
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1004
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1005
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1005
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1005
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1006

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1006
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1006
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1007
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1007
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1007
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1007
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1008
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1008
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1008
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1008
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1008
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1009
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1009
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1009
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1009
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1009
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1010
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1010
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1010
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1010
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1013
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1013
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1016
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1018
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1018
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1019
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1019
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1019
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1020
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1020

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1021
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1022
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1022
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1022
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1023
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1023
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1023
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1023
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1023
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1023
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1024
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1025
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1025
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1025
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1025
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1026
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1026
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1026
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1027
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1027
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1027
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1028
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1028
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1028
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1029
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1029
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1030
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1031

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1031
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1032
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1034
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1034
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1034
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1035
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1035
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1035
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1035
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1036
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1036
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1036
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1036
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1038
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1038
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1038
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1039
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1040
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1040
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1040
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1040
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1041
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1041
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1041
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1042

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1042
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1043
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1043
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1043
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1044
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1044
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1044
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1045
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1045
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1046
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1046
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1046
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1046
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1047
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1047
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1048
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1048
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1048
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1049
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1049
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1049
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1049
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1050
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1050
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1051
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1051
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1051
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1051
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1052
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1052

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1053
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1053
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1053
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1053
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1054
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1054

5.4.4.3.1 CancellationStatusIdentification <CxlStsId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of a cancellation request status, as assigned by the assigner.

Usage: The cancellation status identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the cancellation request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.3.2 ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the resolved case.

ResolvedCase <RslvdCase> contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 2028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2028
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2028
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2028

5.4.4.3.3 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following elements (see "OriginalGroupInformation29" on page 2035 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2035
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		2035
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2035

5.4.4.3.4 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.3.5 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.3.6 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.3.7 OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the original clearing system, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.3.8 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2092

5.4.4.3.9 TransactionCancellationStatus <TxCxlSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the transaction cancellation request.

Datatype: "CancellationIndividualStatus1Code" on page 2073

CodeName	Name	Definition
RJCR	RejectedCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is rejected
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
PDCR	PendingCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is pending.

5.4.4.3.10 CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the cancellation status reason.

CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf> contains the following elements (see "CancellationStatusReason4" on page 2067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		2067
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2068
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		2068

5.4.4.3.11 ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsltnRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference of a return or a reversal transaction that is initiated to fix the case under investigation as part of the resolution.

ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsItnRltdInf> contains the following **ResolutionData3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		958
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		958
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		958
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	958
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		959
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		959
	Compensation <Compstn>	[0..1]			959
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	960
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		961
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	961
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		962
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		962
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	962
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		962
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		963
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		963
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	963
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		964
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		964
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	965
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		965
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		965
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			965
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		966
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		966
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			966
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	966
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		967
	AgentAccount <AgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	967

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		968
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		968
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	968
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		969
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		969

5.4.4.3.11.1 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.3.11.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.3.11.3 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2092

5.4.4.3.11.4 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.4.3.11.5 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2090**5.4.4.3.11.6 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.*Datatype:* "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 2074

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

5.4.4.3.11.7 Compensation <Compstn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the details of the compensation made due to the modification or cancellation of a previous payment.

Compensation <Compstn> contains the following **Compensation4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	960
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		961
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	961
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		962
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		962
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	962
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		962
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		963
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		963
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	963
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		964
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		964
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	965
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		965
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		965
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			965
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		966
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		966

5.4.4.3.11.7.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be paid in compensation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2070

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.4.3.11.7.2 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

Usage: The debtor agent is the payer of the compensation amount.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

5.4.4.3.11.7.3 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		962
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		962
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	962
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		962
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		963

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.4.3.11.7.3.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.4.3.11.7.3.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.4.3.11.7.3.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.4.3.11.7.3.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.3.11.7.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.4.3.11.7.4 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

Usage: The creditor agent is the payee of the compensation amount.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

5.4.4.3.11.7.5 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		964
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		964
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	965
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		965
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		965

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.4.3.11.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.4.3.11.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.4.3.11.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.4.3.11.7.5.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**5.4.4.3.11.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.4.3.11.7.6 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the payment compensation.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **CompensationReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		966
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		966

5.4.4.3.11.7.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the payment compensation, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentCompensationReason1Code" on page 2081

5.4.4.3.11.7.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the payment compensation, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.3.11.8 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the charges to be paid by the charge bearer(s) related to the payment transaction.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following **Charges9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	966
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		967
	AgentAccount <AgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	967
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		968
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		968
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	968
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		969
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		969

5.4.4.3.11.8.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.4.3.11.8.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

5.4.4.3.11.8.3 AgentAccount <AgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the charges.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

AgentAccount <AgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		968
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		968
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	968
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		969
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		969

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.4.3.11.8.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.4.3.11.8.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.4.3.11.8.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.4.3.11.8.3.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.3.11.8.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.4.3.12 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.4.3.13 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

5.4.4.3.14 Assigner <Assgnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) cancellation request(s).

Assigner <Assgnr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

5.4.4.3.15 Assignee <Assgne>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which the case is assigned.

Usage: This is also the agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) cancellation request(s).

Assignee <Assgne> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

5.4.4.3.16 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference35 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	977
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		977
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		978
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		978
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		978
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		978
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C20, C21, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37	979
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		982
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	982
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		983
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		983
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	984
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		984
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		984
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			984
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		985
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		985
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		985
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	985
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		986
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		986
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	987
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		987
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		987
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		987

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	988
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		988
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		989
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	989
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		989
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		990
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		990
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	990
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		991
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		991
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	991
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		992
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		992
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		992
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		993
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			993
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	995
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		997
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		997
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		997
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			998
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1000
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1000
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1000
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1000
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1001
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1001
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1002
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1002

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1002
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1003
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1003
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1004
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1004
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1005
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1005
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1005
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1006
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1006
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1006
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1007
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1007
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1007
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1007
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1008
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1008
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1008
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1008
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1008
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1009
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1009
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1009
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1009
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1009
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1010
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1010
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1010
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1010
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1013

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1013
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1016
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1018
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1018
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1019
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1019
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1019
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1020
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1020
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1021
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1022
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1022
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1022
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1023
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1023
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1023
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1023
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1023
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1023
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1024
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1025
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1025
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1025
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1025
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1026
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1026
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1026
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1027

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1027
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1027
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1028
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1028
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1028
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1029
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1029
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1030
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1031
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1031
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1032
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1034
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1034
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1034
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1035
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1035
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1035
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1035
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1036
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1036
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1036
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1036
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1038
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1038

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1038
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1039
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1040
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1040
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1040
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1040
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1041
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1041
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1041
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1042
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1042
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1043
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1043
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1043
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1044
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1044
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1044
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1045
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1045
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1046
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1046
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1046
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1046
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1047
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1047
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1048
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1048
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1048
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1049
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1049
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1049

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1049
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1050
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1050
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1051
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1051
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1051
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1051
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1052
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1052
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1053
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1053
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1053
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1053
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1054
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1054

5.4.4.3.16.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.4.3.16.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 2001 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2001
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			2002
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2002
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2002

5.4.4.3.16.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 2090

5.4.4.3.16.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 2090

5.4.4.3.16.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2009
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2009

5.4.4.3.16.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

5.4.4.3.16.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C20 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C21 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C31 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C32 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C33 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C34 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C36 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C37 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		982
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	982
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		983
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		983
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	984
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		984
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		984
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			984
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		985
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		985
	InstructioningReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		985
	InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	985
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		986
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		986
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	987
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		987
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		987
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		987
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	988
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		988
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		989
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	989
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		989
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		990
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		990
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	990
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		991
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		991
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	991

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		992
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		992

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /ClearingSystem Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is present

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

5.4.4.3.16.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

5.4.4.3.16.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		983
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		983
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	984
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		984
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		984

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.4.3.16.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.4.3.16.7.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.4.3.16.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.4.3.16.7.2.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**5.4.4.3.16.7.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.4.3.16.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		985
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		985

5.4.4.3.16.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 2078

5.4.4.3.16.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.3.16.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

5.4.4.3.16.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		986
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		986
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	987
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		987
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		987

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.4.3.16.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.4.3.16.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.4.3.16.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.4.3.16.7.5.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**5.4.4.3.16.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.4.3.16.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

5.4.4.3.16.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		988
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		989
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	989
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		989
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		990

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.4.3.16.7.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.4.3.16.7.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.4.3.16.7.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.4.3.16.7.7.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

5.4.4.3.16.7.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.4.3.16.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

5.4.4.3.16.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		991
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		991
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	991
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		992
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		992

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.4.3.16.7.9.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.4.3.16.7.9.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.4.3.16.7.9.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.4.3.16.7.9.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.3.16.7.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.4.3.16.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2048
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2049
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2049
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2049
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2050
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2050
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2050
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2050
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2051
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2051

5.4.4.3.16.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 2086

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

5.4.4.3.16.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	995
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		997
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		997
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		997
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			998
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1000
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1000
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1000
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1000
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1001
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1001
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1002
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1002
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1002
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1003
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1003
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1004
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1004
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1005
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1005
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1005
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1006
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1006
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1006
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1007
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1007

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1007
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1007
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1008
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1008
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1008
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1008
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1008
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1009
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1009
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1009
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1009
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1009
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1010
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1010
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1010

5.4.4.3.16.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C3 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C4 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		997
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		997
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		997
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			998
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1000
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1000
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1000
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1000
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1001
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1001
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1002
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1002
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1002
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1003
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1003
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1004
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1004
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1005
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1005
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1005
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1006
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1006
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1006
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1007
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1007
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1007
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1007

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1008
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1008
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1008
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1008
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1008
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1009
	FinalCollectionDate <FnIColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1009
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1009
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1009
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1009
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1010
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1010

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 2092):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails14 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1000
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1000
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1000
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1000
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1001
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1001
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1002
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1002
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1002
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1003
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1003
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1004
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1004
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1005
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1005
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1005
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1006
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1006
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1006
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1007
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1007
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1007
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1007
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1008
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1008
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1008

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1008

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandatIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1001
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1001
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1002
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1002

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1003
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1004
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1004
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1005

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1006
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1006
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1006
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1007
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1007

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2021
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2022
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2022
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2022
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2023

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1008
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1008

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2081

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 2093

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 2094

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2021
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2022
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2022
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2022
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2023

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1009
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1010

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2081

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 2093

5.4.4.3.16.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 2009 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		2009
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2009
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		2010
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		2010
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2011
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2011
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2011
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2011

5.4.4.3.16.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1013
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1013
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1016
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1018
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1018
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1019
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1019
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1019
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1020
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1020
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1021
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1022
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1022
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1022
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1023
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1023
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1023
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1023
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1023
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1023
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1024
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1025
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1025
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1025
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1025
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1026
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1026
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1026
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1027
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1027
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1027
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1028
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1028
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1028
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1029
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1029
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1030
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1031
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1031
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1032
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1034
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1034
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1034
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1035
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1035
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1035
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1035
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1036
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1036
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1036
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1036
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1038

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1038
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1038
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1039
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1040
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1040
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1040
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1040
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			1041
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1041
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1041
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1042
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1042
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1043
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1043
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1043
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1044

5.4.4.3.16.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

5.4.4.3.16.11.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1016
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1018
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1018
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1019
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1019
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1019
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1020
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1020
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1021
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1022
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1022
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1022
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1023
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1023
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1023
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1023
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1023
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1023
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1024
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1025
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1025
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1025
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1025
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1026
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1026
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1026
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1027
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1027

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1027
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1028
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1028
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1028
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1029
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1029
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1030
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1031
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1031
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1032
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1034
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1034
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1034
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1035
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1035
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1035
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1035
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1036
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1036
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1036
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1036
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1038
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1038
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1038

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1039
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1040
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1040
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1040
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1040
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1041
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1041
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1041
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1042
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1042
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1043
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1043
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1043
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1044

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1018
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1018
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1019
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1019
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1019
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1020
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1020
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1021
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1022
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1022
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1022
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1023
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1023
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1023
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1023
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1023
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1023
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1024
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1025
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1025
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1025
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1025
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1026
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1026
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1026
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1027
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1027

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1027
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1028
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1028
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1028
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1029

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1018
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1019
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1019

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1019

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 2076

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1021
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1022
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1022
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1022
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1023
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1023
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1023
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1023
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1023
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1023
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1024
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1025
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1025
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1025
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1025
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1026
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1026
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1026
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1027
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1027
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1027
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1028
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1028
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1028
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1029

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1022
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1022
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1022
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1023
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1023
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1023
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1023

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1022
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1022
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1023
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1023

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1022
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1023

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 2079

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 2095

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1024
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1025
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1025
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1025
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1025
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1026
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1026
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1026
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1027
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1027
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1027
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1028
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1028
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1028
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1029

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1025
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1025
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1025

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1025

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 2079**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1026
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1027
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1027

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1027

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 2083

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1028
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1028
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1028

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 2075

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2036
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			2037
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2037
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2037
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2038
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2039
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2039
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2039
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			2039
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2040
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2040
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2040
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2040
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2041

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 2012 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2012
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2012
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2012
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2013
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2013
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2013

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1034
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1034
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1034
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1035
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1035
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1035
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1035
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1036
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1036
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1036
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1036
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1038
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1038
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1038
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1039
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1040
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1040
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1040
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1040
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1041
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1041
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1041
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1042
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1042
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1043

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1043

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 2068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2069

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			2070
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2070

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 2069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2070
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2070

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2096

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2094

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2096

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C10 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2093

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1038
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1038
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1038
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1039
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1040
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1040
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1040
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1040
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1041
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1041
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1041
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1042
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1042
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1043
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1043

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1038
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1038
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1039

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 2097

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1040
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1040
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1040
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1041
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1041
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1041
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1042
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1042
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1043

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2093**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1041
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1041
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1042
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1042
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1043

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1041
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1042
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1042

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 2097

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 2061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2061
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2062
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2062
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2062
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		2062
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		2063
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		2063
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2063
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2064
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2064

5.4.4.3.16.11.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2094

5.4.4.3.16.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

5.4.4.3.16.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

5.4.4.3.16.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1045
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1046
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1046
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1046
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1046

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.4.3.16.14.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.4.3.16.14.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.4.3.16.14.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.4.3.16.14.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* ["Max70Text"](#) on page 2096**5.4.4.3.16.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.4.3.16.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

5.4.4.3.16.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1048
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1048
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1048
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1049
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1049

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.4.3.16.16.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.4.3.16.16.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.4.3.16.16.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.4.3.16.16.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

5.4.4.3.16.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.4.3.16.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

5.4.4.3.16.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1050
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1050
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1051
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1051
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1051

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.4.3.16.18.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.4.3.16.18.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.4.3.16.18.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.4.3.16.18.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**5.4.4.3.16.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.4.3.16.19 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

5.4.4.3.16.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1052
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1053
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1053
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1053
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1053

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.4.3.16.20.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.4.3.16.20.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.4.3.16.20.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.4.3.16.20.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* ["Max70Text"](#) on page 2096**5.4.4.3.16.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.4.3.16.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

5.4.4.3.16.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 2034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2035

5.4.5 ModificationDetails <ModDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details of the underlying transaction being modified.

ModificationDetails <ModDtls> contains the following **PaymentTransaction132** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationStatusIdentification <ModStsId>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		1063
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[1..1]	±		1063
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		1064
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1064
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1064
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1064
	OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		1064
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1064
	ModificationStatusReasonInformation <ModStsRsnInf>	[0..*]			1065
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1065
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1065
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1066
	ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsltnRltdInf>	[0..1]			1066
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1068
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		1068
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1068
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1068
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1069
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1069
	Compensation <Compstn>	[0..1]			1069
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	1070
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1071
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1071
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1072
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1072
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1072

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1072
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1073
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1073
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1073
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1074
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1074
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1075
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1075
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			1075
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1076
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1076
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			1076
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1076
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1077
	AgentAccount <AgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1077
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1078
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1078
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1078
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1079
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1079
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1079
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1080
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[0..1]	±		1080
	Assignee <Assgne>	[0..1]	±		1080
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1080
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1087
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1087
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1088
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1088

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1088
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1088
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C20, C21, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37	1089
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1092
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1092
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1093
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1093
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1094
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1094
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1094
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1094
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1095
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1095
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1096
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1096
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1097
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1097
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1097
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1097
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1098
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1098
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1099
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1099
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1099

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1100
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1100
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1100
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1101
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1101
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1101
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1102
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1102
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1102
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1103
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1103
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	1105
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1107
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1107
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1108
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1110
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1110
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1110
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1110
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1111
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1111
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1112
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1112
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1113
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1114
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1114

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1115
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1115
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1115
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1116
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1116
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1116
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1117
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1117
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1117
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1117
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1118
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1118
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1118
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1119
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1119
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1119
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1119
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1119
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1120
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1120
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1120
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1120
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1123
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1123
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1126
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1128
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1128

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1130
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1130
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1131
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1132
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1133
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1133
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1133
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1134
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1135
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1135
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1135
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1135
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1135
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1136
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1136
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1136
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1137
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1137
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1137
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1137
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1138
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1138
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1138

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1138
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1139
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1139
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1140
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1141
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1141
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1142
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1144
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1144
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1144
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1145
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1145
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1145
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1145
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1146
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1146
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1146
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1146
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1147
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1147
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1147
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1148
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1148
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1148
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1149
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1150
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1150
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1150

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1150
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1151
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1151
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1151
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1152
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1152
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1153
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1153
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1153
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1154
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1154
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1154
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1155
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1155
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1156
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1156
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1156
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1156
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1157
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1157
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1158
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1158
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1158
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1159
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1159
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1159
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1159
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1160
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1161

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1161
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1161
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1162
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1162
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1163
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1163
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1163
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1163
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1164
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1164

5.4.5.1 ModificationStatusIdentification <ModStsId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of a modification request status, as assigned by the assigner.

Usage: The modification status identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the modification request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.5.2 ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the resolved case.

ResolvedCase <RslvdCase> contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 2028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2028
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2028
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2028

5.4.5.3 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following elements (see "OriginalGroupInformation29" on page 2035 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2035
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		2035
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2035

5.4.5.4 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.5.5 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.5.6 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.5.7 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.5.8 OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the original clearing system, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.5.9 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2092

5.4.5.10 ModificationStatusReasonInformation <ModStsRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the modification status reason.

ModificationStatusReasonInformation <ModStsRsnInf> contains the following **ModificationStatusReason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1065
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1065
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1066

5.4.5.10.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the cancellation status.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

5.4.5.10.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **ModificationStatusReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1066

5.4.5.10.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the modification status, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentModificationRejection1Code" on page 2082

5.4.5.10.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.5.10.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the cancellation status reason.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 2094

5.4.5.11 ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsltnRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference of a return or a reversal transaction that is initiated to fix the case under investigation as part of the resolution.

ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsItInRltdInf> contains the following **ResolutionData3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1068
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		1068
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1068
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1068
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1069
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1069
	Compensation <Compstn>	[0..1]			1069
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	1070
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1071
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1071
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1072
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1072
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1072
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1072
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1073
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1073
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1073
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1074
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1074
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1075
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1075
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			1075
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1076
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1076
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			1076
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1076
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1077
	AgentAccount <AgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1077

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1078
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1078
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1078
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1079
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1079

5.4.5.11.1 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.5.11.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.5.11.3 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2092

5.4.5.11.4 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.5.11.5 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2090**5.4.5.11.6 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.*Datatype:* "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 2074

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

5.4.5.11.7 Compensation <Compstn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the details of the compensation made due to the modification or cancellation of a previous payment.

Compensation <Compstn> contains the following **Compensation4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	1070
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1071
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1071
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1072
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1072
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1072
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1072
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1073
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1073
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1073
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1074
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1074
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1075
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1075
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			1075
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1076
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1076

5.4.5.11.7.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be paid in compensation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2070

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.5.11.7.2 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

Usage: The debtor agent is the payer of the compensation amount.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

5.4.5.11.7.3 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1072
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1072
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1072
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1072
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1073

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.5.11.7.3.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.5.11.7.3.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.5.11.7.3.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.5.11.7.3.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

5.4.5.11.7.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.5.11.7.4 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

Usage: The creditor agent is the payee of the compensation amount.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

5.4.5.11.7.5 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1074
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1074
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1075
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1075

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.5.11.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.5.11.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.5.11.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.5.11.7.5.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**5.4.5.11.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.5.11.7.6 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the payment compensation.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **CompensationReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1076
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1076

5.4.5.11.7.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the payment compensation, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentCompensationReason1Code" on page 2081

5.4.5.11.7.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the payment compensation, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.5.11.8 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the charges to be paid by the charge bearer(s) related to the payment transaction.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following **Charges9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1076
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1077
	AgentAccount <AgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1077
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1078
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1078
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1078
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1079
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1079

5.4.5.11.8.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.5.11.8.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

5.4.5.11.8.3 AgentAccount <AgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the charges.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

AgentAccount <AgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1078
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1078
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1078
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1079
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1079

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.5.11.8.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.5.11.8.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.5.11.8.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.5.11.8.3.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

5.4.5.11.8.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.5.12 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.5.13 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

5.4.5.14 Assigner <Assgnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) cancellation request(s).

Assigner <Assgnr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

5.4.5.15 Assignee <Assgne>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which the case is assigned.

Usage: This is also the agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) cancellation request(s).

Assignee <Assgne> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

5.4.5.16 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference35 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1087
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1087
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1088
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1088
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1088
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1088
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C20, C21, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37	1089
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1092
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1092
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1093
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1093
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1094
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1094
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1094
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1094
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1095
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1095
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1096
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1096
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1097
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1097
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1097
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1097

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1098
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1098
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1099
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1099
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1099
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1100
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1100
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1100
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1101
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1101
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1101
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1102
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1102
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1102
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1103
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1103
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	1105
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1107
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1107
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1108
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1110
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1110
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1110
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1110
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1111
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1111
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1112
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1112

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1113
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1114
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1114
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1115
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1115
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1115
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1116
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1116
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1116
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1117
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1117
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1117
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1117
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1118
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1118
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1118
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1119
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1119
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1119
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1119
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1119
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1120
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1120
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1120
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1120
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1123

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1123
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1126
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1128
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1128
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1130
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1130
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1131
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1132
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1133
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1133
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1133
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1134
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1135
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1135
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1135
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1135
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1135
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1136
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1136
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1136
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1137
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1137

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1137
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1137
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1138
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1138
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1138
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1138
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1139
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1139
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1140
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1141
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1141
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1142
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1144
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1144
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1144
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1145
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1145
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1145
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1145
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1146
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1146
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1146
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1146
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1147
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1147
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1147
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1148
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1148

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1148
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1149
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1150
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1150
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1150
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1150
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1151
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1151
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1151
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1152
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1152
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1153
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1153
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1153
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1154
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1154
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1154
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1155
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1155
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1156
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1156
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1156
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1156
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1157
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1157
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1158
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1158
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1158
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1159
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1159
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1159

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1159
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1160
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1161
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1161
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1161
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1162
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1162
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1163
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1163
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1163
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1163
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1164
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1164

5.4.5.16.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.5.16.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 2001 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2001
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			2002
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2002
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2002

5.4.5.16.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 2090

5.4.5.16.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 2090

5.4.5.16.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2009
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2009

5.4.5.16.6 CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

5.4.5.16.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C20 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C21

"InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C31 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C32

"SettlementMethodClearingRule", C33 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C34

"SettlementMethodCoverRule", C36 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C37

"ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1092
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1092
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1093
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1093
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1094
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1094
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1094
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1094
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1095
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1095
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1096
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1096
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1097
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1097
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1097
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1097
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1098
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1098
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1099
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1099
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1099
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1100
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1100
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1100
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1101
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1101
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1101

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1102
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1102

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /ClearingSystem Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is present

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

5.4.5.16.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

5.4.5.16.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1093
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1093
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1094
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1094
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1094

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.5.16.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.5.16.7.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.5.16.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.5.16.7.2.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**5.4.5.16.7.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.5.16.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1095

5.4.5.16.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 2078

5.4.5.16.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.5.16.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

5.4.5.16.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1096
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1096
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1097
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1097
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1097

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.5.16.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.5.16.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.5.16.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.5.16.7.5.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**5.4.5.16.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.5.16.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

5.4.5.16.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1098
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1099
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1099
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1099
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1100

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.5.16.7.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.5.16.7.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.5.16.7.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.5.16.7.7.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

5.4.5.16.7.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.5.16.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

5.4.5.16.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1101
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1101
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1101
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1102
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1102

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.5.16.7.9.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.5.16.7.9.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.5.16.7.9.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.5.16.7.9.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

5.4.5.16.7.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.5.16.8 PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2048
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2049
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2049
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2049
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2050
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2050
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2050
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2050
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2051
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2051

5.4.5.16.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 2086

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

5.4.5.16.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	1105
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1107
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1107
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1108
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1110
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1110
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1110
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1110
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1111
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1111
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1112
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1112
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1113
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1114
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1114
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1115
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1115
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1115
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1116
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1116
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1116
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1117
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1117

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1117
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1117
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1118
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1118
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1118
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1119
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1119
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1119
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1119
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1119
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1120
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1120
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1120

5.4.5.16.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C3 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C4 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1107
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1107
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1107
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1108
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1110
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1110
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1110
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1110
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1111
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1111
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1112
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1112
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1113
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1114
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1114
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1115
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1115
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1115
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1116
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1116
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1116
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1117
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1117
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1117
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1117

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1118
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1118
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1118
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1119
	FinalCollectionDate <FnIColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1119
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1119
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1119
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1119
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1120
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1120

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

5.4.5.16.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.5.16.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

5.4.5.16.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 2092):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

5.4.5.16.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails14 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1110
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1110
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1110
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1110
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1111
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1111
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1112
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1112
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1113
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1114
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1114
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1115
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1115
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1115
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1116
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1116
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1116
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1117
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1117
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1117
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1117
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1118
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1118
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1118

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1118

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandatIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1111
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1111
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1112
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1112

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**5.4.5.16.10.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1113
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1114
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1114
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1115

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1116
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1116
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1116
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1117
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1117

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2021
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2022
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2022
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2022
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2023

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1118
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1118

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2081

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 2093

5.4.5.16.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 2094

5.4.5.16.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

5.4.5.16.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

5.4.5.16.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2021
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2022
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2022
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2022
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2023

5.4.5.16.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1119
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1120

5.4.5.16.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2081

5.4.5.16.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

5.4.5.16.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 2093

5.4.5.16.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 2009 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		2009
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2009
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		2010
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		2010
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2011
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2011
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2011
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2011

5.4.5.16.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1123
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1123
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1126
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1128
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1128
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1130
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1130
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1131
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1132
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1133
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1133
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1133
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1134
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1135
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1135
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1135
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1135
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1135
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1136
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1136
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1136
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1137

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1137
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1137
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1137
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1138
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1138
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1138
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1138
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1139
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1139
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1140
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1141
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1141
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1142
	Creditor <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		1144
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1144
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1144
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1145
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1145
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1145
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1145
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1146
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1146
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1146
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1146
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1147
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1147
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1147
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1148

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1148
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1148
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1149
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1150
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1150
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1150
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1150
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			1151
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1151
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1151
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1152
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1152
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1153
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1153
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1153
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1154

5.4.5.16.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

5.4.5.16.11.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1126
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1128
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1128
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1130
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1130
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1131
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1132
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1133
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1133
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1133
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1134
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1135
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1135
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1135
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1135
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1135
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1136
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1136
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1136
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1137
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1137
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1137

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1137
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1138
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1138
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1138
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1138
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1139
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1139
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1140
	Invoicer <Invr>	[0..1]	±		1141
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1141
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1142
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1144
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1144
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1144
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1145
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1145
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1145
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1145
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1146
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1146
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1146
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1146
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1147
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1147
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1147
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1148
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1148
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1148

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1149
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1150
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1150
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1150
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1150
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1151
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1151
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1151
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1152
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1152
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1153
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1153
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1153
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1154

5.4.5.16.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1128
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1128
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1130
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1130
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1131
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1132
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1133
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1133
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1133
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1134
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1135
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1135
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1135
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1135
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1135
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1136
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1136
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1136
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1137
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1137
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1137

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1137
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1138
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1138
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1138
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1138
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1139

5.4.5.16.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1128
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1128
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1129

5.4.5.16.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1128
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1129

5.4.5.16.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 2076

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

5.4.5.16.11.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.5.16.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.5.16.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.5.16.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1131
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1132
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1133
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1133
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1133
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1134
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1135
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1135
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1135
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1135
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1135
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1136
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1136
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1136
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1137
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1137
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1137
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1137
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1138
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1138
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1138
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1138
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1139

5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1132
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1133
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1133

5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1133
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1133

5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1133

5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 2079

5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 2095

5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1134
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1135
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1135
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1135
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1135
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1135
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1136
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1136
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1136
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1137
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1137
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1137
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1137
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1138
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1138
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1138
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1138
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1139

5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1135
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1135
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1135
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1135

5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1135
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1135

5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 2079**5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1136
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1137
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1137
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1137

5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1137
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1137

5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 2083

5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1138
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1138
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1138
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1138

5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 2075

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 2096

5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.5.16.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2036
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			2037
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2037
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2037
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2038
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2039
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2039
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2039
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			2039
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2040
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2040
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2040
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2040
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2041

5.4.5.16.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 2012 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2012
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2012
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2012
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2013
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2013
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2013

5.4.5.16.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

5.4.5.16.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

5.4.5.16.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1144
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1144
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1144
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1145
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1145
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1145
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1145
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1146
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1146
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1146
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1146
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1147
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1147
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1147
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1148
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1148
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1148
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1149
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1150
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1150
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1150
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1150
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1151
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1151
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1151
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1152
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1152
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1153

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1153

5.4.5.16.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 2068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2069

5.4.5.16.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2070
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2070

5.4.5.16.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 2069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2070
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2070

5.4.5.16.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2096

5.4.5.16.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2094

5.4.5.16.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2096

5.4.5.16.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C10 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.5.16.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.5.16.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

5.4.5.16.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2093

5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1147
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1147
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1147
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1148
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1148
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1148
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1149
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1150
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1150
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1150
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1150
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1151
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1151
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1151
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1152
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1152
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1153
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1153

5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1148
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1148
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1149

5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 2097

5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008

5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1150
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1150
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1150
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1151
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1151
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1151
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1152
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1152
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1153

5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2093**5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1151
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1151
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1152
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1152
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1153

5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1151
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1152
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1152

5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 2097

5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008

5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C10 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2094

5.4.5.16.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 2061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2061
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2062
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2062
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2062
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		2062
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		2063
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		2063
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2063
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2064
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2064

5.4.5.16.11.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2094

5.4.5.16.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

5.4.5.16.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

5.4.5.16.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1155
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1156
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1156
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1156
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1156

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.5.16.14.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.5.16.14.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.5.16.14.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.5.16.14.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* ["Max70Text"](#) on page 2096**5.4.5.16.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.5.16.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

5.4.5.16.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1158
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1158
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1158
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1159
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1159

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.5.16.16.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.5.16.16.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.5.16.16.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.5.16.16.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

5.4.5.16.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.5.16.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

5.4.5.16.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1160
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1161
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1161
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1161

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.5.16.18.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.5.16.18.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.5.16.18.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.5.16.18.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**5.4.5.16.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.5.16.19 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

5.4.5.16.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1162
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1163
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1163
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1163
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1163

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.5.16.20.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.5.16.20.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.5.16.20.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.5.16.20.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096**5.4.5.16.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.5.16.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

5.4.5.16.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 2034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2035

5.4.6 ClaimNonReceiptDetails <ClnNonRctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details of the underlying transaction for which a claim non receipt has been initiated.

ClaimNonReceiptDetails <ClnNonRctDtls> contains one of the following **ClaimNonReceipt2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]			1165
	DateProcessed <DtPrcd>	[1..1]	Date		1165
	OriginalNextAgent <OrgnlNxtAgt>	[0..1]	±		1165
Or}	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]			1165
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1166
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1166

5.4.6.1 Accepted <Accptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Claim non-receipt is accepted and processed by the agent.

Accepted <Accptd> contains the following **ClaimNonReceipt2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateProcessed <DtPrcd>	[1..1]	Date		1165
	OriginalNextAgent <OrgnlNxtAgt>	[0..1]	±		1165

5.4.6.1.1 DateProcessed <DtPrcd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date the original payment instruction was processed.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

5.4.6.1.2 OriginalNextAgent <OrgnlNxtAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the next party the original payment instruction was sent to.

OriginalNextAgent <OrgnlNxtAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

5.4.6.2 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the claim non receipt has been rejected and provides the reason for the rejection.

Rejected <Rjctd> contains one of the following **ClaimNonReceiptRejectReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1166
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1166

5.4.6.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the rejection, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalClaimNonReceiptRejection1Code" on page 2078

5.4.6.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the rejection, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.7 StatementDetails <Stmtdtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details on the underlying statement entry.

StatementDetails <Stmtdtls> contains the following elements (see "StatementResolutionEntry4" on page 2028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		2029
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmtdId>	[0..1]	Text		2029
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2029
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		2029
	CorrectedAmount <CrrctdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2029
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]	±		2030
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		2030

5.4.8 CorrectionTransaction <CrrctnTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: References a transaction initiated to fix the case under investigation.

CorrectionTransaction <CrrctnTx> contains one of the following **CorrectiveTransaction5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Initiation <Initn>	[1..1]		C18, C30	1167
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[0..1]			1168
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1169
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1169
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1169
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		1169
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1169
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1169
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1170
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1170
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1170
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1170
Or}	Interbank <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C19	1171
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[0..1]			1171
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1172
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1172
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1172
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1172
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1172
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		1172
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1173
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1173
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1173

5.4.8.1 Initiation <Initn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference the details of the corrective payment initiation.

Impacted by: C18 "IdentificationRule", C30 "RequestedDateRule"

Initiation <Initn> contains the following **CorrectivePaymentInitiation5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[0..1]			1168
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1169
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1169
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1169
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		1169
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1169
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1169
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1170
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1170
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1170
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1170

Constraints

• IdentificationRule

Either InstructionIdentification, EndToEndIdentification or UETR must be present.

Following Must be True

/InstructionIdentification Must be present

And /EndToEndIdentification Must be present

And /UETR Must be present

• RequestedDateRule

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

Following Must be True

/RequestedExecutionDate Must be present

And /RequestedCollectionDate Must be present

5.4.8.1.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide corrective information for the group header of the message under investigation.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **CorrectiveGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1169
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1169
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1169

5.4.8.1.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that 'MessageIdentification' is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.8.1.1.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.8.1.1.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2090

5.4.8.1.2 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.8.1.3 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.8.1.4 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.8.1.5 UETR <UETR>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2092**5.4.8.1.6 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.8.1.7 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date or date time at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date or date time on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2009
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2009

5.4.8.1.8 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the creditor requests the amount of money to be collected from the debtor.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2090

5.4.8.2 Interbank <IntrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference the details of the corrective interbank payment transaction.

Impacted by: C19 "IdentificationRule"

Interbank <IntrBk> contains the following **CorrectiveInterbankTransaction3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[0..1]			1171
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1172
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1172
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1172
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1172
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1172
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		1172
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1173
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1173
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1173

Constraints

- IdentificationRule**

Either InstructionIdentification, EndToEndIdentification, TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present.

Following Must be True

```

/InstructionIdentification Must be present
And    /EndToEndIdentification Must be present
And    /TransactionIdentification Must be present
And    /UETR Must be present

```

5.4.8.2.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide corrective information for the group header of the message under investigation.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **CorrectiveGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1172
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1172
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1172

5.4.8.2.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that 'MessageIdentification' is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.8.2.1.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.8.2.1.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2090

5.4.8.2.2 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.8.2.3 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.8.2.4 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.8.2.5 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2092

5.4.8.2.6 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.8.2.7 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

5.4.9 ResolutionRelatedInformation <RslnRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to fix the case under investigation as part of the resolution.

ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsItInRltdInf> contains the following **ResolutionData3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1175
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1176
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1176
	Compensation <Compstn>	[0..1]			1176
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	1177
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1178
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1178
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1179
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1179
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1180
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1180
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1180
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1181
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1181
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1182
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1182
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1182
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			1182
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1183
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1183
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			1183
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1183
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1184
	AgentAccount <AgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1184

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1185
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1185
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1185
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1186
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1186

5.4.9.1 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.9.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.9.3 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2092

5.4.9.4 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.9.5 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2090**5.4.9.6 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.*Datatype:* "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 2074

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

5.4.9.7 Compensation <Compstn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the details of the compensation made due to the modification or cancellation of a previous payment.

Compensation <Compstn> contains the following **Compensation4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	1177
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1178
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1178
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1179
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1179
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1180
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1180
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1180
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1181
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1181
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1182
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1182
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1182
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			1182
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1183
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1183

5.4.9.7.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be paid in compensation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2070

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.9.7.2 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

Usage: The debtor agent is the payer of the compensation amount.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

5.4.9.7.3 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1179
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1179
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1180

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.9.7.3.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.9.7.3.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.9.7.3.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.9.7.3.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

5.4.9.7.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.9.7.4 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

Usage: The creditor agent is the payee of the compensation amount.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

5.4.9.7.5 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1181
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1181
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1182
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1182
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1182

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.9.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.9.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.9.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.9.7.5.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**5.4.9.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.9.7.6 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the payment compensation.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **CompensationReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1183
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1183

5.4.9.7.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the payment compensation, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentCompensationReason1Code" on page 2081

5.4.9.7.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the payment compensation, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

5.4.9.8 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the charges to be paid by the charge bearer(s) related to the payment transaction.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following **Charges9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1183
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1184
	AgentAccount <AgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1184
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1185
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1185
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1185
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1186
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1186

5.4.9.8.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.9.8.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on [page 2018](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

5.4.9.8.3 AgentAccount <AgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the charges.

Impacted by: [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

AgentAccount <AgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1185
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1185
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1185
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1186
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1186

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.9.8.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

5.4.9.8.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

5.4.9.8.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.9.8.3.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

5.4.9.8.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

5.4.10 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C35 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 2034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2034
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2034

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6 **camt.030.001.05** **NotificationOfCaseAssignmentV05**

6.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The NotificationOfCaseAssignment message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator/case assigner.

This message is used to inform the case assigner that:

- the assignee is reassigning the case to the next agent in the transaction processing chain for further action
- the assignee will work on the case himself, without re-assigning it to another party, and therefore indicating that the re-assignment has reached its end-point

Usage

The NotificationOfCaseAssignment message is used to notify the case creator or case assigner of further action undertaken by the case assignee in a:

- request to cancel payment case;
- request to modify payment case;
- unable to apply case;
- claim non receipt case.

The NotificationOfCaseAssignment message:

- covers one and only one case at a time. If the case assignee needs to inform a case creator or case assigner about several cases, then multiple Notification Of Case Assignment messages must be sent;
- except in the case where it is used to indicate that an agent is doing the correction himself, this message must be forwarded by all subsequent case assigner(s) until it reaches the case creator;
- must not be used in place of a Resolution Of Investigation or a Case Status Report message.

When the assignee does not reassign the case to another party (that is responding with a NotificationOfCaseAssignment message with notification MINE - The case is processed by the assignee), the case assignment should contain the case assignment elements as received in the original query.

Outline

The NotificationOfCaseAssignmentV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Header

Specifies generic information about the notification.

The receiver of a notification must be the party which assigned the case to the sender.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

D. Notification

Information about the type of action taken.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <NtfctnOfCaseAssgnmt>	[1..1]			
	Header <Hdr>	[1..1]			1190
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1190
	From <Fr>	[1..1]	±		1190
	To <To>	[1..1]	±		1191
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1191
	Case <Case>	[1..1]	±		1191
	Assignment <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		1191
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[1..1]			1192
	Justification <Justfn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1192
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	1192

6.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

6.4.1 Header <Hdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies generic information about the notification.

The receiver of a notification must be the party which assigned the case to the sender.

Header <Hdr> contains the following **ReportHeader5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1190
	From <Fr>	[1..1]	±		1190
	To <To>	[1..1]	±		1191
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1191

6.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference as assigned by the case assigner to unambiguously identify the case status report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

6.4.1.2 From <Fr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party reporting the status of the investigation case.

From <Fr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

6.4.1.3 To <To>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which the status of the case is reported.

To <To> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

6.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 2090

6.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 2028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2028
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2028
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2028

6.4.3 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 2026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2027
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		2027
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		2027
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2027

6.4.4 Notification <Ntfctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about the type of action taken.

Notification <Ntfctn> contains the following **CaseForwardingNotification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Justification <Justfn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1192

6.4.4.1 Justification <Justfn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Justification for the forward action.

Datatype: "CaseForwardingNotification3Code" on page 2073

CodeName	Name	Definition
FTHI	FurtherInvestigation	Case has been forwarded to the next party for further investigation.
CANC	RequestToCancel	Case has been forwarded to the next party for cancellation.
MODI	RequestToModify	Case has been forwarded to the next party for modification.
DTAU	RequestDebitAuthorisation	Case has been forwarded to obtain authorisation to debit.
SAIN	SentAdditionalInformation	Additional information has been forwarded to the creditor.
MINE	MineInvestigationCase	Case is been handled by the assigned party.

6.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 2034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2034
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2034

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

7 **camt.031.001.06 RejectInvestigationV06**

7.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The RejectInvestigation message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator or case assigner to reject a case given to him.

Usage

The RejectInvestigation message is used to notify the case creator or case assigner the rejection of an assignment by the case assignee in a:

- request to cancel payment case;
- request to modify payment case;
- unable to apply case;
- claim non receipt case.

Rejecting a case assignment occurs when:

- the case assignee is unable to trace the original payment instruction;
- the case assignee is unable, or does not have authority, to process the assigned case (indicate "You have by-passed a party";
- the case assignee has received a non expected message, and rejects the message with a wrong message indicator;
- the case assignee has not yet received the ResolutionOfInvestigation message and the case has already been reopened;
- the case assignee has rejects an non-cash related query.

The RejectInvestigation message covers one and only one case at a time. If the case assignee needs to reject several case assignments, then multiple RejectInvestigation messages must be sent.

The RejectInvestigation message must be forwarded by all subsequent case assignee(s) until it reaches the case assigner and must not be used in place of a ResolutionOfInvestigation or CaseStatusReport message.

Outline

The RejectInvestigationV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Justification

Specifies the reason for the rejection of an investigation.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <RjctInvstgtn>	[1..1]			
	Assignment <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		1196
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		1196
	Justification <Justfn>	[1..1]			1196
	RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1196
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	1197

7.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

7.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

7.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 2026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2027
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		2027
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		2027
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2027

7.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 2028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2028
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2028
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2028

7.4.3 Justification <Justfn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the rejection of an investigation.

Justification <Justfn> contains the following **InvestigationRejectionJustification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1196

7.4.3.1 RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the rejection of a case assignment, in a coded form.

Datatype: "[InvestigationRejection1Code](#)" on page 2085

CodeName	Name	Definition
NFND	UnderlyingPaymentNotFound	Underlying instruction can not be found.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NAUT	NotAuthorisedToInvestigate	Case assignee is not allowed to investigate on this instruction or a party has been by-passed in the payment chain or no bilateral agreement has been established for this type of query.
UKNW	UnknownCase	Case has never been assigned before.
PCOR	PaymentPreviouslyCancelledOrRejected	Used when the payment instruction has previously been cancelled or rejected.
WMSG	WrongMessage	Wrong message has been used in the investigation workflow.
RNCR	RejectNonCashRelated	Used to reject a non-cash related query that is not covered in the workflow.
MROI	MissingResolutionOfInvestigation	Resolution of Investigation has not been received on reopened case.

7.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 2034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2034
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2034

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

8 **camt.032.001.04 CancelCaseAssignmentV04**

8.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CancelCaseAssignment message is sent by a case creator or case assigner to a case assignee. This message is used to request the cancellation of a case.

Usage

The CancelCaseAssignment message is used to stop the processing of a case at a case assignee when a case assignment is incorrect or when the root cause for the case disappears (such as the account owner was able to reconcile after sending a ClaimNonReceipt message).

The CancelCaseAssignment message can be used to stop the processing of a:

- request to cancel payment case;
- request to modify payment case;
- unable to apply case;
- claim non receipt case.

The CancelCaseAssignment message covers one and only one case at a time. If several case assignments need to be cancelled, then multiple CancelCaseAssignment messages must be sent.

The CancelCaseAssignment message must be forwarded by all subsequent case assignee(s) in the case processing chain until it reaches the end point.

When an agent re-assigns the CancelCaseAssignment to a subsequent case assignee, this agent must send a NotificationOfCaseAssignment message to its assigner.

When the CancelCaseAssignment instruction has been acted upon by the relevant case assignee, a ResolutionOfInvestigation message is sent to the case assigner or case creator, in reply.

The CancelCaseAssignment message must not be used for other purposes. If, for example, a request to modify payment fails, and the case creator requests the cancellation of the payment, then a CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message must be used, with the case identification of the original RequestToModifyPayment message. In this context it is incorrect to use the CancelCaseAssignment message.

Outline

The CancelCaseAssignmentV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

8.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CclCaseAssgnmt>	[1..1]			
	Assignment <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		1199
	Case <Case>	[1..1]	±		1200
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	1200

8.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

8.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

8.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 2026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2027
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		2027
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		2027
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2027

8.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 2028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2028
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2028
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2028

8.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 2034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2034
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2034

Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9 **camt.033.001.06 RequestForDuplicateV06**

9.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The RequestForDuplicate message is sent by the case assignee to the case creator or case assigner.

This message is used to request a copy of the original payment instruction considered in the case.

Usage

The RequestForDuplicate message:

- must be answered with a Duplicate message;
- must be used when a case assignee requests a copy of the original payment instruction. This occurs, for example, when the case assignee cannot trace the payment instruction based on the elements mentioned in the case assignment message;
- covers one and only one instruction at a time. If several payment instruction copies are needed by the case assignee, then multiple RequestForDuplicate messages must be sent
- must be used exclusively between the case assignee and its case creator/case assigner.

Outline

The RequestForDuplicateV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ReqForDplct>	[1..1]			
	Assignment <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		1202
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		1203
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	1203

9.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

9.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 2026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2027
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		2027
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		2027
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2027

9.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 2028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2028
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2028
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2028

9.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 2034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2034
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2034

Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10 camt.034.001.06 DuplicateV06

10.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The Duplicate message is used by financial institutions, with their own offices, and/or with other financial institutions with which they have established bilateral agreements. It allows to exchange duplicate payment instructions.

Usage

This message must be sent in response to a RequestForDuplicate message.

The Duplicate Data element must contain a well formed XML document. This means XML special characters such as '<' must be used in a way that is consistent with XML well-formedness criteria.

Outline

The DuplicateV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Duplicate

Duplicate of a previously sent message.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

10.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <Dplct>	[1..1]			
	Assignment <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		1205
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		1206
	Duplicate <Dplct>	[1..1]			1206
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		1206
	Data <Data>	[1..1]			1206
	Any <Any>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1207
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	1207

10.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

10.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 2026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2027
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		2027
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		2027
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2027

10.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 2028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2028
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2028
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2028

10.4.3 Duplicate <Dplct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Duplicate of a previously sent message.

Duplicate <Dplct> contains the following **ProprietaryData7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		1206
	Data <Data>	[1..1]			1206
	Any <Any>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1207

10.4.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary document.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2096

10.4.3.2 Data <Data>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary data content.

Data <Data> contains the following **ProprietaryData6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Any <Any>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1207

10.4.3.2.1 Any <Any>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary content.

Type: (External Schema)

Specifies a data structure that allows to include any valid XML Structure (e.g. through an XML Schema). The property namespace is set to 'any'.

The processContents value is 'skip' which according to the above specification and to Iso20022: 2013 means that the application will not perform further validation processing.

10.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 2034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2034
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2034

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

11 **camt.035.001.05**

ProprietaryFormatInvestigationV05

11.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The ProprietaryFormatInvestigation message type is used by financial institutions, with their own offices, and/or with other financial institutions with which they have established bilateral agreements.

Usage

The user should ensure that an existing standard message cannot be used before using the proprietary message.

As defined in the scope, this ProprietaryFormatInvestigation message may only be used when bilaterally agreed.

It is used as an envelope for a non standard message and provides means to manage an exception or investigation which falls outside the scope or capability of any other formatted message.

The ProprietaryData element must contain a well formed XML document. This means XML special characters such as '<' must be used in a way that is consistent with XML well-formedness criteria.

Outline

The ProprietaryFormatInvestigationV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. ProprietaryData

Proprietary information.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

11.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PrtryFrmtInvstgtn>	[1..1]			
	Assignment <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		1209
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		1210
	ProprietaryData <PrtryData>	[1..1]			1210
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		1210
	Data <Data>	[1..1]			1210
	Any <Any>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1211
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	1211

11.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

11.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

11.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 2026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2027
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		2027
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		2027
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2027

11.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 2028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2028
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2028
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2028

11.4.3 ProprietaryData <PrtryData>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information.

ProprietaryData <PrtryData> contains the following **ProprietaryData7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		1210
	Data <Data>	[1..1]			1210
	Any <Any>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1211

11.4.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary document.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2096

11.4.3.2 Data <Data>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary data content.

Data <Data> contains the following **ProprietaryData6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Any <Any>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1211

11.4.3.2.1 Any <Any>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary content.

Type: (External Schema)

Specifies a data structure that allows to include any valid XML Structure (e.g. through an XML Schema). The property namespace is set to 'any'.

The processContents value is 'skip' which according to the above specification and to Iso20022: 2013 means that the application will not perform further validation processing.

11.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 2034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2034
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2034

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12 camt.036.001.05 DebitAuthorisationResponseV05

12.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The DebitAuthorisationResponse message is sent by an account owner to its account servicing institution. This message is used to approve or reject a debit authorisation request.

Usage

The DebitAuthorisationResponse message:

- is used to reply to a Debit Authorisation Request message;
- covers one and only one payment instruction at a time. If an account owner needs to reply to several DebitAuthorisationRequest messages, then multiple DebitAuthorisationResponse messages must be sent;
- indicates whether the account owner agrees with the request by means of a code. It also allows further details to be given about the debit authorisation, such as acceptable amount and value date for the debit;
- must be used exclusively between the account owner and the account servicing institution. It must not be used in place of a Resolution Of Investigation message between subsequent agents.

Outline

The DebitAuthorisationResponseV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Confirmation

Indicates if the debit authorisation is granted or not.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

12.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <DbtAuthstnRspn>	[1..1]			
	Assignment <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		1214
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		1214
	Confirmation <Conf>	[1..1]			1214
	DebitAuthorisation <DbtAuthstn>	[1..1]	Indicator		1215
	AmountToDebit <AmtToDbt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1215
	ValueDateToDebit <ValDtToDbt>	[0..1]	Date		1215
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	1215

12.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C6 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

12.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 2026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2027
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		2027
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		2027
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2027

12.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 2028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2028
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2028
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2028

12.4.3 Confirmation <Conf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates if the debit authorisation is granted or not.

Confirmation <Conf> contains the following **DebitAuthorisationConfirmation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitAuthorisation <DbtAuthstn>	[1..1]	Indicator		1215
	AmountToDebit <AmtToDbt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1215
	ValueDateToDebit <ValDtToDbt>	[0..1]	Date		1215
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1215

12.4.3.1 DebitAuthorisation <DbtAuthstn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code expressing the decision taken by the account owner relative to the request for debit authorization.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2093):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

12.4.3.2 AmountToDebit <AmtToDbt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money authorised for debit.

Usage: The party approving the debit may want to authorise the amount less charges and may only be prepared to approve the debit for value today rather than the original value date.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C5 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2070

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

12.4.3.3 ValueDateToDebit <ValDtToDbt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value date for debiting the amount.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 2090

12.4.3.4 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the debit authorisation request.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2094

12.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 2034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2034
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2034

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13 camt.037.001.09 DebitAuthorisationRequestV09

13.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The DebitAuthorisationRequest message is sent by an account servicing institution to an account owner. This message is used to request authorisation to debit an account.

Usage

The DebitAuthorisationRequest message must be answered with a DebitAuthorisationResponse message.

The DebitAuthorisationRequest message can be used to request debit authorisation in a:

- request to modify payment case (in the case of a lower final amount or change of creditor);
- request to cancel payment case (full amount);
- unable to apply case (the creditor whose account has been credited is not the intended beneficiary);
- claim non receipt case (the creditor whose account has been credited is not the intended beneficiary).

The DebitAuthorisationRequest message covers one and only one payment instruction at a time. If an account servicing institution needs to request debit authorisation for several instructions, then multiple DebitAuthorisationRequest messages must be sent.

The DebitAuthorisationRequest must be used exclusively between the account servicing institution and the account owner. It must not be used in place of a RequestToModifyPayment or CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message between subsequent agents.

Outline

The DebitAuthorisationRequestV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Underlying

Identifies the underlying payment instruction.

D. Detail

Detailed information about the request.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

13.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <DbtAuthstnReq>	[1..1]			
	Assignment <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		1235
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		1235
	Underlying <Undrlyg>	[1..1]			1235
{Or	Initiation <Initn>	[1..1]		C13, C15	1249
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			1258
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1258
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1258
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1258
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1258
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtlnfId>	[0..1]	Text		1259
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1259
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1259
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1259
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1259
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1260
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1260
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1260
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1267
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1267
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1268
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1268
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1268
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1268
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C12, C16, C17, C18, C19, C21, C22	1269
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1272

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1272
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1273
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1273
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1274
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1274
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1274
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1274
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1275
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1275
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1275
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1275
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1276
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1276
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1277
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1277
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1277
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1277
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1278
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1278
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1279
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1279
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1279
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1280
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1280
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1280
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1281
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1281
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1281
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1282
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1282

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		1282
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1283
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1283
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1285
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1287
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1287
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1287
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1288
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1290
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1290
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1290
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1290
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1291
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1291
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1292
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1292
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1292
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1292
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1293
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1293
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1294
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1294
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1294
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1295
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1295
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1295
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1296
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1296
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1296
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1297
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1297

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1297
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1297
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1298
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1298
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1298
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1298
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1298
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1299
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1299
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1299
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1299
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1299
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1300
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1300
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1300
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1300
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1303
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1303
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1306
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1308
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1308
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1308
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1309
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1309
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1309
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1310
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1310
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1311
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1312
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1312
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1312

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1313
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1313
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1313
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1313
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1313
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1313
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1314
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1315
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1315
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1315
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1315
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1315
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1316
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1316
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1317
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1317
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1317
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1317
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1318
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1318
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1318
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1318
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1319
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1319
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1320
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1321
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1321
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1322
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1324
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1324

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1324
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1325
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1325
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1325
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1325
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1326
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1326
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1326
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1326
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1327
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1327
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1327
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1328
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1328
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1328
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1329
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1330
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1330
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1330
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1330
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1331
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1331
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1331
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1332
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1332
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1333
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1333
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1333

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1334
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1334
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1334
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1335
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1335
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1336
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1336
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1336
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1336
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1337
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1337
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1338
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1338
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1338
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1339
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1339
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1339
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1339
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1340
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1340
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1341
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1341
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1341
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1341
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1342
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1342
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1343
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1343
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1343
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1343
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1344

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1344
Or	Interbank <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C14	1344
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			1352
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1352
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1352
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1352
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1352
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1352
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1353
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1353
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1353
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1353
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1354
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1361
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1361
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1362
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1362
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1362
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1362
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C12, C16, C17, C18, C19, C21, C22	1363
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1366
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1366
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1367
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1367
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1368
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1368
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1368

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1368
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1369
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1369
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1369
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1369
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1370
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1370
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1371
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1371
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1371
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1371
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1372
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1372
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1373
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1373
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1373
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1374
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1374
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1374
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1375
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1375
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1375
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1376
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1376
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1376
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1377
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1377
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1379
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1381
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1381

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1381
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1382
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1384
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1384
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1384
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1384
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1385
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1385
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1386
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1386
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1386
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1386
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1387
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1387
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1388
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1388
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1388
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1389
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1389
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1389
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1390
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1390
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1390
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1391
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1391
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1391
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1391
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1392
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1392
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1392
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1392

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1392
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1393
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1393
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1393
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1393
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1393
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1394
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1394
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1394
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1394
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1397
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1397
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1400
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1402
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1402
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1402
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1403
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1403
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1403
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1404
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1404
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1405
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1406
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1406
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1406
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1407
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1407
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1407

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1408
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1409
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1409
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1409
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1409
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1409
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1410
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1410
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1410
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1411
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1411
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1411
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1411
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1412
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1412
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1412
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1412
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1413
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1413
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1414
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1415
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1415
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1416
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1418
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1418
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1418
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1419
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1419
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1419
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1419
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1420

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1420
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1420
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1420
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1421
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1421
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1421
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1422
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1422
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1422
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1422
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1422
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1422
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1423
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1424
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1424
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1424
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1424
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1425
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1425
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1425
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1426
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1426
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1427
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1427
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1427
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1428
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1428
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1428
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1429
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1429
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1430

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1430
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1430
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1430
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1431
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1431
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1432
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1432
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1433
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1433
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1433
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1433
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1434
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1434
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1435
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1435
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1435
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1435
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1436
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1436
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1437
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1437
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1437
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1437
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1438
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1438
Or}	StatementEntry <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		1438
	Detail <Dtl>	[1..1]			1439
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[1..1]	±		1439
	AmountToDebit <AmtToDbt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1439
	ValueDateToDebit <ValDtToDbt>	[0..1]	Date		1440

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalCancellationReasonInformation <AddtlCxlRsnInf>	[0..*]	Text		1440
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C20	1440

13.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C3 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C9 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C10 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C11 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C12 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C13 OriginalIdentificationRule

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

C14 OriginalIdentificationRule

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

C15 OriginalRequestedDateRule

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

C16 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C17 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C18 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C19 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C20 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C21 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C22 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

13.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

13.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 2026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2027
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		2027
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		2027
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2027

13.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 2028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2028
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2028
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2028

13.4.3 Underlying <Undrlyg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the underlying payment instruction.

Underlying <Undrlyg> contains one of the following **UnderlyingTransaction7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Initiation <Initn>	[1..1]		C13, C15	1249
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			1258
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1258
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1258
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1258
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1258
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		1259
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1259
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1259
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1259
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1259
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1260
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1260
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1260
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1267
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1267
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1268
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1268
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1268
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1268
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C12, C16, C17, C18, C19, C21, C22	1269
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1272
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1272
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1273
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1273
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1274

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1274
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1274
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1274
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1275
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1275
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1275
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1275
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1276
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1276
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1277
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1277
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1277
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1277
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1278
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1278
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1279
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1279
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1279
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1280
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1280
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1280
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1281
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1281
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1281
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1282
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1282
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1282
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1283
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1283

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1285
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1287
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1287
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1287
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1288
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1290
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1290
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1290
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1290
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1291
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1291
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1292
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1292
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1292
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1292
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1293
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1293
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1294
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1294
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1294
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1295
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1295
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1295
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1296
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1296
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1296
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1297
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1297
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1297
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1297

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1298
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1298
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1298
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1298
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1298
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1299
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1299
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1299
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1299
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1299
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1300
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1300
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1300
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1300
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1303
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1303
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1306
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1308
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1308
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1308
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1309
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1309
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1309
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1310
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1310
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1311
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1312
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1312
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1312
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1313
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1313

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1313
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1313
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1313
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1313
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1314
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1315
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1315
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1315
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1315
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1315
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1316
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1316
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1317
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1317
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1317
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1317
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1318
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1318
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1318
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1318
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1319
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1319
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1320
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1321
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1321
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1322
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1324
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1324
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1324
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1325

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1325
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1325
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1325
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1326
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1326
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1326
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1326
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1327
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1327
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1327
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1328
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1328
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1328
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1329
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1330
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1330
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1330
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1330
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1331
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1331
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1331
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1332
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1332
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1333
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1333
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1333
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1334
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1334

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1334
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1335
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1335
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1336
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1336
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1336
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1336
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1337
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1337
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1338
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1338
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1338
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1339
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1339
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1339
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1339
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1340
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1340
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1341
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1341
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1341
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1341
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1342
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1342
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1343
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1343
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1343
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1343
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1344
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1344
Or	Interbank <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C14	1344

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			1352
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1352
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1352
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1352
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanI>	[0..1]	Text		1352
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1352
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1353
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1353
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1353
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1353
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1354
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1361
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1361
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1362
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1362
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1362
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1362
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C12, C16, C17, C18, C19, C21, C22	1363
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1366
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1366
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1367
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1367
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1368
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1368
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1368

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1368
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1369
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1369
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1369
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1369
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1370
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1370
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1371
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1371
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1371
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1371
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1372
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1372
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1373
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1373
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1373
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1374
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1374
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1374
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1375
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1375
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1375
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1376
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1376
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1376
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1377
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1377
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1379
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1381

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1381
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1381
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1382
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1384
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1384
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1384
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1384
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1385
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1385
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1386
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1386
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1386
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1386
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1387
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1387
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1388
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1388
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1388
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1389
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1389
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1389
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1390
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1390
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1390
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1391
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1391
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1391
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1391
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1392
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1392

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1392
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1392
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1392
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1393
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1393
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1393
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1393
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1393
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1394
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1394
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1394
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1394
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1397
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1397
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1400
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1402
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1402
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1402
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1403
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1403
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1403
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1404
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1404
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1405
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1406
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1406
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1406
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1407
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1407

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1407
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1408
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1409
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1409
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1409
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1409
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1409
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1410
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1410
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1410
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1411
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1411
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1411
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1411
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1412
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1412
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1412
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1412
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1413
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1413
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1414
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1415
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1415
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1416
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1418
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1418
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1418
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1419
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1419
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1419

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1419
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1420
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1420
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1420
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1420
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1421
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1421
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1421
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1422
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1422
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1422
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1422
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1422
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1422
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1423
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1424
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1424
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1424
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1424
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1425
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1425
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1425
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1426
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1426
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1427
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1427
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1427
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1428
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1428
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1428
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1429

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1429
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1430
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1430
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1430
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1430
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1431
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1431
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1432
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1432
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1433
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1433
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1433
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1433
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1434
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1434
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1435
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1435
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1435
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1435
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1436
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1436
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1437
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1437
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1437
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1437
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1438
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1438
Or}	StatementEntry <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		1438

13.4.3.1 Initiation <Initn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference the details of the original payment initiation.

Impacted by: C13 "OriginalIdentificationRule", C15 "OriginalRequestedDateRule"

Initiation <Initn> contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentInstruction7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf>	[0..1]			1258
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgld>	[1..1]	Text		1258
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmld>	[1..1]	Text		1258
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1258
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1258
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtlnfld>	[0..1]	Text		1259
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrld>	[0..1]	Text		1259
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndld>	[0..1]	Text		1259
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1259
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1259
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1260
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1260
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1260
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1267
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1267
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1268
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1268
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1268
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1268
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C12, C16, C17, C18, C19, C21, C22	1269
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1272
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1272
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1273
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1273
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1274
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1274

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1274
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1274
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1275
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1275
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1275
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1275
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1276
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1276
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1277
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1277
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1277
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1277
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1278
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1278
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1279
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1279
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1279
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1280
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1280
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1280
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1281
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1281
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1281
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1282
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1282
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1282
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1283
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1283
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1285

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1287
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1287
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1287
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1288
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1290
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1290
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1290
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1290
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1291
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1291
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1292
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1292
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1292
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1292
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1293
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1293
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1294
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1294
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1294
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1295
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1295
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1295
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1296
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1296
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1296
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1297
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1297
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1297
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1297
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1298
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1298

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1298
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1298
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1298
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1299
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1299
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1299
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1299
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1299
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1300
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1300
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1300
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1300
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1303
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1303
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1306
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1308
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1308
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1308
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1309
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1309
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1309
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1310
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1310
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1311
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1312
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1312
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1312
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1313
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1313
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1313
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1313

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1313
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1313
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1314
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1315
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1315
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1315
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1315
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1315
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1316
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1316
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1317
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1317
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1317
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1317
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1318
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1318
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1318
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1318
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1319
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1319
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1320
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1321
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1321
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1322
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1324
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1324
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1324
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1325
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1325
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1325

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1325
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1326
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1326
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1326
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1326
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1327
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1327
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1327
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1328
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1328
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1328
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1329
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1330
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1330
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1330
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1330
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1331
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1331
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1331
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1332
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1332
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1333
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1333
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1333
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1334
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1334
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1334
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1335

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1335
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1336
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1336
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1336
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1336
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1337
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1337
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1338
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1338
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1338
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1339
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1339
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1339
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1339
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1340
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1340
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1341
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1341
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1341
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1341
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1342
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1342
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1343
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1343
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1343
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1343
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1344
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1344

Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True
 /OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

- **OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

Following Must be True
 /RequestedExecutionDate Must be present
 Or /RequestedCollectionDate Must be present

13.4.3.1.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1258
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1258
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1258
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1258

13.4.3.1.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.1.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.1.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2090

13.4.3.1.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.1.2 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnPmtInfId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.1.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.1.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.1.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2092

13.4.3.1.6 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnInstAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.3.1.7 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2009
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2009

13.4.3.1.8 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the creditor requests the amount of money to be collected from the debtor.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 2090**13.4.3.1.9 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference35 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1267
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1267
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1268
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1268
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1268
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1268
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C12, C16, C17, C18, C19, C21, C22	1269
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1272
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1272
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1273
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1273
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1274
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1274
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1274
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1274
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1275
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1275
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1275
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1275
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1276
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1276
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1277
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1277
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1277
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1277

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1278
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1278
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1279
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1279
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1279
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1280
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1280
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1280
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1281
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1281
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1281
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1282
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1282
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		1282
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1283
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1283
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1285
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1287
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1287
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1287
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1288
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1290
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1290
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1290
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1290
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1291
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1291
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1292
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1292
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1292

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1292
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1293
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1293
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1294
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1294
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1294
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1295
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1295
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1295
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1296
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1296
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1296
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1297
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1297
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1297
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1297
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1298
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1298
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1298
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1298
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1298
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1299
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1299
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1299
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1299
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1299
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1300
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1300
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1300
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1300
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1303

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1303
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1306
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1308
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1308
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1308
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1309
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1309
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1309
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1310
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1310
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1311
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1312
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1312
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1312
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1313
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1313
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1313
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1313
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1313
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1313
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1314
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1315
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1315
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1315
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1315
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1315
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1316
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1316
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1317
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1317

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1317
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1317
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1318
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1318
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1318
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1318
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1319
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1319
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1320
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1321
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1321
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1322
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1324
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1324
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1324
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrZone>	[0..1]	Text		1325
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1325
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1325
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1325
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1326
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1326
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1326
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1326
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1327
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1327
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1327
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1328
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1328

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1328
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1329
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1330
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1330
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1330
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1330
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1331
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1331
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1331
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1332
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1332
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1333
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1333
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1333
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1334
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1334
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1334
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1335
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1335
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1336
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1336
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1336
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1336
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1337
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1337
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1338
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1338
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1338
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1339
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1339
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1339

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1339
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1340
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1340
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1341
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1341
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1341
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1341
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1342
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1342
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1343
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1343
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1343
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1343
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1344
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1344

13.4.3.1.9.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.3.1.9.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 2001 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2001
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			2002
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2002
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2002

13.4.3.1.9.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 2090

13.4.3.1.9.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 2090

13.4.3.1.9.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2009
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2009

13.4.3.1.9.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

13.4.3.1.9.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C11 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C12 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C16 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C17 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C18 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C19 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C21 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C22 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1272
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1272
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1273
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1273
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1274
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1274
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1274
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1274
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1275
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1275
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1275
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1275
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1276
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1276
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1277
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1277
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1277
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1277
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1278
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1278
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1279
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1279
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1279
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1280
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1280
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1280
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1281
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1281
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1281

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1282
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1282

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /ClearingSystem Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is present

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

13.4.3.1.9.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

13.4.3.1.9.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1273
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1273
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1274
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1274
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1274

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

13.4.3.1.9.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

13.4.3.1.9.7.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

13.4.3.1.9.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

13.4.3.1.9.7.2.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**13.4.3.1.9.7.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

13.4.3.1.9.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1275
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1275

13.4.3.1.9.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 2078

13.4.3.1.9.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.1.9.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

13.4.3.1.9.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1276
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1276
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1277
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1277
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1277

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

13.4.3.1.9.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

13.4.3.1.9.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

13.4.3.1.9.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

13.4.3.1.9.7.5.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**13.4.3.1.9.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

13.4.3.1.9.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

13.4.3.1.9.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1278
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1279
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1279
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1279
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1280

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

13.4.3.1.9.7.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

13.4.3.1.9.7.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

13.4.3.1.9.7.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

13.4.3.1.9.7.7.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

13.4.3.1.9.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

13.4.3.1.9.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

13.4.3.1.9.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1281
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1281
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1281
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1282
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1282

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

13.4.3.1.9.7.9.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

13.4.3.1.9.7.9.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

13.4.3.1.9.7.9.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

13.4.3.1.9.7.9.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.1.9.7.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

13.4.3.1.9.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2048
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2049
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2049
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2049
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2050
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2050
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2050
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2050
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2051
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2051

13.4.3.1.9.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 2086

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

13.4.3.1.9.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1285
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1287
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1287
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1287
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1288
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1290
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1290
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1290
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1290
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1291
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1291
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1292
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1292
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1292
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1292
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1293
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1293
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1294
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1294
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1294
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1295
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1295
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1295
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1296
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1296
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1296
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1297
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1297
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1297
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1297

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1298
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1298
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1298
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1298
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1298
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1299
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1299
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1299
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1299
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1299
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1300
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1300
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1300

13.4.3.1.9.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1287
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1287
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1287
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1288
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1290
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1290
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1290
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1290
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1291
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1291
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1292
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1292
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1292
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1292
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1293
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1293
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1294
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1294
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1294
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1295
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1295
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1295
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1296
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1296
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1296
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1297
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1297
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1297
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1297
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1298

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1298
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1298
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1298
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1298
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1299
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1299
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1299
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1299
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1299
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1300
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1300

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 2092):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails14 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1290
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1290
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1290
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1290
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1291
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1291
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1292
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1292
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1292
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1292
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1293
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1293
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1294
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1294
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1294
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1295
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1295
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1295
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1296
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1296
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1296
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1297
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1297
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1297
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1297
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1298
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1298
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1298
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1298

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandatIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1291
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1291
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1292
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1292
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1292

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1293
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1294
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1294
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1294
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1295

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1296
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1296
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1296
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1297
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1297

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2021
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2022
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2022
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2022
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2023

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1298
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1298

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2081

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 2093

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 2094

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2021
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2022
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2022
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2022
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2023

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1299
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1300

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2081

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 2093

13.4.3.1.9.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 2009 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		2009
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2009
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		2010
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		2010
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2011
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2011
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2011
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2011

13.4.3.1.9.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1303
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1303
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1306
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1308
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1308
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1308
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1309
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1309
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1309
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1310
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1310
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1311
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1312
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1312
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1312
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1313
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1313
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1313
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1313
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1313
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1313
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1314
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1315
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1315
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1315
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1315
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1315
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1316
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1316
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1317

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1317
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1317
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1317
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1318
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1318
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1318
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1318
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1319
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1319
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1320
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1321
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1321
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1322
	Creditor <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		1324
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1324
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1324
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1325
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1325
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1325
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1325
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1326
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1326
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1326
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1326
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1327
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1327
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1327
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1328

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1328
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1328
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1329
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1330
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1330
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1330
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1330
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1331
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1331
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1331
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1332
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1332
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1333
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1333
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1333
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1334

13.4.3.1.9.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

13.4.3.1.9.11.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1306
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1308
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1308
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1308
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1309
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1309
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1309
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1310
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1310
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1311
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1312
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1312
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1312
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1313
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1313
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1313
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1313
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1313
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1313
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1314
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1315
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1315
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1315
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1315
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1315
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1316
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1316
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1317
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1317
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1317

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1317
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1318
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1318
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1318
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1318
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1319
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1319
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1320
	Invoicer <Invr>	[0..1]	±		1321
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1321
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1322
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1324
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1324
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1324
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1325
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1325
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1325
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1325
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1326
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1326
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1326
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1326
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1327
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1327
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1327
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1328
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1328
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1328

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1329
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1330
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1330
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1330
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1330
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1331
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1331
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1331
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1332
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1332
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1333
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1333
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1333
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1334

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1308
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1308
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1308
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1309
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1309
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1309
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1310
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1310
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1311
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1312
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1312
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1312
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1313
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1313
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1313
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1313
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1313
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1313
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1314
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1315
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1315
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1315
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1315
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1315
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1316
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1316
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1317
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1317
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1317

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1317
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1318
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1318
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1318
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1318
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1319

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1308
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1308
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1309
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1309

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1308
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1309

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 2076

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1311
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1312
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1312
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1312
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1313
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1313
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1313
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1313
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1313
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1313
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1314
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1315
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1315
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1315
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1315
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1315
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1316
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1316
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1317
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1317
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1317
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1317
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1318
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1318
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1318
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1318
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1319

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1312
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1312
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1312
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1313
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1313
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1313
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1313

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1312
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1312
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1313
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1313

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1312
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1313

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 2079

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 2095

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1314
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1315
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1315
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1315
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1315
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1315
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1316
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1316
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1317
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1317
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1317
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1317
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1318
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1318
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1318
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1318
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1319

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1315
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1315
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1315
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1315

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1315
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1315

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 2079**13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1317
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1317
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1317

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1317
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1317

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 2083

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1318
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1318
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1318
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1318

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 2075

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2036
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			2037
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2037
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2037
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2038
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2039
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2039
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2039
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			2039
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2040
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2040
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2040
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2040
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2041

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 2012 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2012
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2012
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2012
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2013
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2013
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2013

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1324
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1324
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1324
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1325
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1325
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1325
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1325
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1326
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1326
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1326
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1326
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1327
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1327
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1327
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1328
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1328
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1328
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1329
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1330
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1330
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1330
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1330
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1331
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1331
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1331
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1332
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1332
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1333

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1333

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 2068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2069

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			2070
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2070

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 2069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2070
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2070

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2096

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2094

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2096

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C7 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2093

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1327
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1327
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1327
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1328
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1328
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1328
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1329
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1330
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1330
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1330
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1330
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1331
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1331
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1331
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1332
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1332
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1333
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1333

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1328
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1328
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1329

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 2097

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1330
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1330
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1330
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1331
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1331
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1331
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1332
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1332
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1333

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2093**13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1331
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1331
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1332
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1332
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1333

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1331
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1332
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1332

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 2097

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C1 ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), C7 ["CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2094

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 2061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2061
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2062
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2062
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2062
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		2062
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		2063
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		2063
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2063
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2064
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2064

13.4.3.1.9.11.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2094

13.4.3.1.9.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

13.4.3.1.9.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

13.4.3.1.9.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1335
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1336
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1336
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1336
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1336

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

13.4.3.1.9.14.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

13.4.3.1.9.14.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

13.4.3.1.9.14.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

13.4.3.1.9.14.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096**13.4.3.1.9.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

13.4.3.1.9.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

13.4.3.1.9.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1338
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1338
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1338
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1339
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1339

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

13.4.3.1.9.16.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

13.4.3.1.9.16.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

13.4.3.1.9.16.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

13.4.3.1.9.16.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.1.9.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

13.4.3.1.9.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

13.4.3.1.9.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1340
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1340
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1341
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1341
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1341

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

13.4.3.1.9.18.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

13.4.3.1.9.18.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

13.4.3.1.9.18.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

13.4.3.1.9.18.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**13.4.3.1.9.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

13.4.3.1.9.19 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

13.4.3.1.9.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1342
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1343
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1343
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1343
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1343

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

13.4.3.1.9.20.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

13.4.3.1.9.20.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

13.4.3.1.9.20.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

13.4.3.1.9.20.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* ["Max70Text"](#) on page 2096**13.4.3.1.9.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

13.4.3.1.9.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

13.4.3.1.9.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 2034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2035

13.4.3.2 Interbank <IntrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference the details of the original interbank payment transaction.

Impacted by: [C14 "OriginalIdentificationRule"](#)

Interbank <IntrBk> contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentTransaction6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			1352
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1352
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1352
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1352
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1352
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1352
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1353
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1353
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1353
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1353
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1354
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1361
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1361
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1362
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1362
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1362
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1362
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C12, C16, C17, C18, C19, C21, C22	1363
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1366
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1366
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1367
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1367
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1368
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1368
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1368

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1368
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1369
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1369
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1369
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1369
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1370
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1370
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1371
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1371
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1371
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1371
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1372
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1372
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1373
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1373
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1373
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1374
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1374
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1374
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1375
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1375
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1375
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1376
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1376
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1376
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1377
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1377
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1379
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1381

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1381
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1381
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1382
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1384
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1384
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1384
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1384
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1385
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1385
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1386
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1386
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1386
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1386
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1387
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1387
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1388
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1388
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1388
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1389
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1389
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1389
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1390
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1390
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1390
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1391
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1391
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1391
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1391
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1392
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1392
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1392

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1392
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1392
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1393
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1393
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1393
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1393
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1393
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1394
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1394
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1394
	RemittanceInformation <Rmtlnf>	[0..1]			1394
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1397
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1397
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1400
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1402
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1402
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1402
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1403
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1403
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1403
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1404
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1404
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1405
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1406
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1406
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1406
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1407
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1407
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1407

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1407
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1408
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1409
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1409
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1409
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1409
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1409
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1410
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1410
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1410
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1411
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1411
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1411
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1411
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1412
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1412
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1412
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1412
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1413
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1413
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1414
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1415
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1415
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1416
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1418
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1418
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1418
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1419
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1419
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1419
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1419

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1420
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1420
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1420
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1420
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1421
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1421
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1421
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1422
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1422
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1422
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1422
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1422
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1422
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1423
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1424
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1424
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1424
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1424
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1425
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1425
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1425
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1426
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1426
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1427
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1427
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1427
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1428
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1428
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1428
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1429
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1429

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1430
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1430
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1430
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1430
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1431
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1431
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1432
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1432
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1433
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1433
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1433
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1433
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1434
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1434
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1435
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1435
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1435
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1435
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1436
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1436
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1437
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1437
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1437
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1437
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1438
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1438

Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True
 /OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalTransactionIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

13.4.3.2.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1352
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1352
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1352
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1352

13.4.3.2.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.2.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.2.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2090

13.4.3.2.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.2.2 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.2.3 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.2.4 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.2.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2092

13.4.3.2.6 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.3.2.7 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

13.4.3.2.8 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference35 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1361
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1361
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1362
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1362
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1362
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1362
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C12, C16, C17, C18, C19, C21, C22	1363
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1366
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1366
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1367
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1367
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1368
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1368
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1368
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1368
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1369
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1369
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1369
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1369
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1370
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1370
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1371
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1371
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1371
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1371

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1372
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1372
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1373
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1373
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1373
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1374
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1374
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1374
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1375
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1375
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1375
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1376
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1376
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		1376
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1377
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1377
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1379
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1381
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1381
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1381
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1382
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1384
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1384
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1384
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1384
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1385
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1385
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1386
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1386
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1386

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1386
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1387
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1387
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1388
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1388
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1388
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1389
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1389
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1389
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1390
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1390
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1390
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1391
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1391
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1391
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1391
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1392
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1392
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1392
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1392
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1392
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1393
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1393
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1393
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1393
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1393
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1394
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1394
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1394
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1394
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1397

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1397
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1400
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1402
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1402
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1402
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1403
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1403
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1403
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1404
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1404
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1405
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1406
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1406
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1406
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1407
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1407
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1407
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1408
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1409
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1409
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1409
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1409
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1409
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1410
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1410
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1410
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1411
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1411

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1411
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1411
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1412
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1412
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1412
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1412
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1413
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1413
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1414
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1415
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1415
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1416
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1418
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1418
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1418
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1419
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1419
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1419
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1419
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1420
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1420
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1420
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1420
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1421
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1421
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1421
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1422
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1422
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1422
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1422
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1422

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1422
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1423
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1424
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1424
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1424
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1424
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1425
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1425
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1425
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1426
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1426
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1427
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1427
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1427
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1428
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1428
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1428
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1429
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1429
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1430
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1430
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1430
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1430
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1431
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1431
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1432
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1432
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1433
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1433
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1433

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1433
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1434
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1434
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1435
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1435
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1435
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1435
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1436
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1436
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1437
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1437
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1437
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1437
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1438
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1438

13.4.3.2.8.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttImAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.3.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 2001 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2001
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			2002
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2002
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2002

13.4.3.2.8.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 2090

13.4.3.2.8.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 2090

13.4.3.2.8.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2009
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2009

13.4.3.2.8.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

13.4.3.2.8.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C11 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C12 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C16 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C17 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C18 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C19 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C21 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C22 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1366
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1366
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1367
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1367
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1368
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1368
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1368
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1368
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1369
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1369
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1369
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1369
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1370
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1370
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1371
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1371
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1371
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1371
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1372
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1372
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1373
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1373
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1373
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1374
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1374
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1374
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1375
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1375
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1375

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1376
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1376

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /ClearingSystem Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is present

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

13.4.3.2.8.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

13.4.3.2.8.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1367
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1367
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1368
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1368
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1368

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

13.4.3.2.8.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

13.4.3.2.8.7.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

13.4.3.2.8.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

13.4.3.2.8.7.2.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**13.4.3.2.8.7.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

13.4.3.2.8.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1369
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1369

13.4.3.2.8.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 2078

13.4.3.2.8.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.2.8.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

13.4.3.2.8.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1370
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1370
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1371
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1371
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1371

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

13.4.3.2.8.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

13.4.3.2.8.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

13.4.3.2.8.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

13.4.3.2.8.7.5.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**13.4.3.2.8.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

13.4.3.2.8.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

13.4.3.2.8.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1372
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1373
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1373
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1373
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1374

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

13.4.3.2.8.7.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

13.4.3.2.8.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

13.4.3.2.8.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

13.4.3.2.8.7.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

13.4.3.2.8.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

13.4.3.2.8.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

13.4.3.2.8.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1375
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1375
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1375
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1376
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1376

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

13.4.3.2.8.7.9.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

13.4.3.2.8.7.9.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

13.4.3.2.8.7.9.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

13.4.3.2.8.7.9.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.2.8.7.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

13.4.3.2.8.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2048
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2049
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2049
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2049
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2050
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2050
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2050
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2050
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2051
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2051

13.4.3.2.8.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 2086

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

13.4.3.2.8.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1379
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1381
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1381
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1381
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1382
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1384
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1384
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1384
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1384
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1385
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1385
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1386
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1386
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1386
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1386
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1387
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1387
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1388
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1388
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1388
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1389
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1389
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1389
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1390
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1390
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1390
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1391
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1391
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1391
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1391

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1392
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1392
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1392
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1392
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1392
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1393
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1393
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1393
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1393
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1393
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1394
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1394
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1394

13.4.3.2.8.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1381
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1381
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1381
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1382
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1384
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1384
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1384
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1384
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1385
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1385
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1386
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1386
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1386
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1386
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1387
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1387
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1388
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1388
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1388
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1389
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1389
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1389
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1390
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1390
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1390
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1391
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1391
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1391
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1391
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1392

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1392
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1392
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1392
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1392
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1393
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1393
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1393
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1393
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1393
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1394
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1394

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 2092):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails14 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1384
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1384
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1384
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1384
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1385
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1385
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1386
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1386
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1386
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1386
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1387
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1387
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1388
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1388
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1388
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1389
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1389
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1389
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1390
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1390
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1390
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1391
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1391
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1391
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1391
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1392
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1392
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1392
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1392

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandatIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1385
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1385
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1386
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1386
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1386

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1387
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1388
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1388
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1388
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1389

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1390
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1390
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1390
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1391
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1391

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2021
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2022
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2022
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2022
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2023

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1392
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1392

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2081

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 2093

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 2094

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2021
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2022
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2022
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2022
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2023

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1393
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1394

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2081

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 2093

13.4.3.2.8.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 2009 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		2009
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2009
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		2010
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		2010
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	FinalPaymentDate <FnIPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2011
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2011
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2011
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2011

13.4.3.2.8.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1397
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1397
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1400
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1402
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1402
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1402
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1403
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1403
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1403
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1404
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1404
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1405
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1406
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1406
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1406
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1407
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1407
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1407
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1408
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1409
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1409
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1409
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1409
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1409
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1410
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1410
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1410
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1411

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1411
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1411
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1411
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1412
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1412
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1412
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1412
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1413
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1413
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1414
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1415
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1415
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1416
	Creditor <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		1418
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1418
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1418
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1419
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1419
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1419
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1419
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1420
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1420
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1420
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1420
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1421
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1421
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1421
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1422
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1422
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1422
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1422

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1422
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1422
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1423
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1424
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1424
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1424
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1424
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1425
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1425
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1425
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1426
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1426
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1427
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1427
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1427
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1428

13.4.3.2.8.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

13.4.3.2.8.11.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1400
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1402
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1402
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1402
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1403
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1403
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1403
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1404
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1404
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1405
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1406
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1406
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1406
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1407
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1407
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1407
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1408
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1409
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1409
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1409
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1409
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1409
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1410
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1410
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1410
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1411
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1411
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1411

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1411
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1412
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1412
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1412
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1412
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1413
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1413
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1414
	Invoicer <Invr>	[0..1]	±		1415
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1415
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1416
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1418
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1418
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1418
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1419
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1419
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1419
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1419
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1420
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1420
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1420
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1420
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1421
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1421
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1421
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1422
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1422
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1422
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1422
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1422
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1422

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1423
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1424
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1424
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1424
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1424
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1425
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1425
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1425
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1426
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1426
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1427
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1427
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1427
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1428

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1402
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1402
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1402
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1403
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1403
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1403
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1404
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1404
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1405
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1406
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1406
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1406
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1407
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1407
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1407
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1408
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1409
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1409
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1409
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1409
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1409
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1410
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1410
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1410
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1411
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1411
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1411

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1411
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1412
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1412
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1412
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1412
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1413

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1402
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1402
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1403
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1403

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1402
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1403

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 2076

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1405
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1406
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1406
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1406
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1407
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1407
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1407
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1408
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1409
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1409
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1409
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1409
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1409
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1410
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1410
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1410
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1411
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1411
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1411
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1411
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1412
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1412
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1412
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1412
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1413

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1406
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1406
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1406
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1407
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1407

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1406
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1406
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1407
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1407

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1406
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1407

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 2079

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 2095

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1408
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1409
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1409
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1409
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1409
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1409
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1410
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1410
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1410
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1411
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1411
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1411
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1411
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1412
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1412
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1412
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1412
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1413

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1409
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1409
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1409
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1409

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1409
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1409

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 2079**13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1410
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1411
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1411
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1411

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1411
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1411

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 2083

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1412
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1412
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1412
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1412

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 2075

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2036
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			2037
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2037
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2037
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2038
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2039
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2039
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2039
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			2039
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2040
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2040
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2040
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2040
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2041

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 2012 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2012
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2012
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2012
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2013
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2013
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2013

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1418
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1418
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1418
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1419
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1419
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1419
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1419
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1420
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1420
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1420
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1420
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1421
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1421
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1421
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1422
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1422
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1422
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1422
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1422
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1422
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1423
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1424
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1424
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1424
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1424
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1425
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1425
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1425
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1426
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1426
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1427

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1427

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 2068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2069

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2070
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2070

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 2069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2070
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2070

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2096

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2094

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2096

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C7 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2093

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1421
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1421
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1421
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1422
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1422
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1422
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1422
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1422
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1422
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1423
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1424
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1424
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1424
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1424
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1425
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1425
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1425
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1426
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1426
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1427
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1427

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1422
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1422
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1423

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 2097

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1424
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1424
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1424
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1425
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1425
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1425
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1426
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1426
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1427

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2093**13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1425
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1425
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1426
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1426
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1427

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1425
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1426
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1426

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 2097

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C1 ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), C7 ["CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2094

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 2061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2061
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2062
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2062
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2062
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		2062
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		2063
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		2063
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2063
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2064
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2064

13.4.3.2.8.11.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2094

13.4.3.2.8.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

13.4.3.2.8.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

13.4.3.2.8.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1429
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1430
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1430
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1430
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1430

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

13.4.3.2.8.14.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

13.4.3.2.8.14.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

13.4.3.2.8.14.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

13.4.3.2.8.14.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: ["Max70Text"](#) on page 2096**13.4.3.2.8.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

13.4.3.2.8.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

13.4.3.2.8.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1432
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1432
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1433
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1433

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

13.4.3.2.8.16.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

13.4.3.2.8.16.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

13.4.3.2.8.16.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

13.4.3.2.8.16.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

13.4.3.2.8.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

13.4.3.2.8.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

13.4.3.2.8.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1434
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1434
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1435
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1435
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1435

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

13.4.3.2.8.18.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

13.4.3.2.8.18.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

13.4.3.2.8.18.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

13.4.3.2.8.18.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**13.4.3.2.8.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

13.4.3.2.8.19 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

13.4.3.2.8.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1436
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1437
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1437
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1437
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1437

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

13.4.3.2.8.20.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

13.4.3.2.8.20.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

13.4.3.2.8.20.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

13.4.3.2.8.20.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096**13.4.3.2.8.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

13.4.3.2.8.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

13.4.3.2.8.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 2034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2035

13.4.3.3 StatementEntry <StmntNtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference details on the underlying statement cash entry.

StatementEntry <StmntNtry> contains the following elements (see ["UnderlyingStatementEntry3"](#) on page 2024 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		2024
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmntId>	[0..1]	Text		2024
	OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnlNtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2025
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2025

13.4.4 Detail <Dtl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Detailed information about the request.

Detail <Dtl> contains the following **DebitAuthorisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[1..1]	±		1439
	AmountToDebit <AmtToDbt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1439
	ValueDateToDebit <ValDtToDbt>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	AdditionalCancellationReasonInformation <AddtlCxlRsnInf>	[0..*]	Text		1440

13.4.4.1 CancellationReason <CxlRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the cancellation request.

CancellationReason <CxlRsn> contains one of the following elements (see ["CancellationReason33Choice"](#) on page 2066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2067

13.4.4.2 AmountToDebit <AmtToDbt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money requested for debit authorisation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.4.3 ValueDateToDebit <ValDtToDbt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value date for debiting the amount.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

13.4.4.4 AdditionalCancellationReasonInformation <AddtlCxlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the cancellation request reason.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 2094

13.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C20 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 2034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2034
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2034

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

14 **camt.038.001.04**

CaseStatusReportRequestV04

14.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CaseStatusReportRequest message is sent by a case creator or case assigner to a case assignee.

This message is used to request the status of a case.

Usage

The CaseStatusReportRequest message must be answered with a CaseStatusReport message. It can be used to request the status of a:

- request to cancel payment case;
- request to modify payment case;
- unable to apply case;
- claim non receipt case.

The CaseStatusReportRequest message covers one and only one case at a time. If a case creator or case assigner needs the status of several cases, then multiple CaseStatusReportRequest messages must be sent.

The CaseStatusReportRequest message may be forwarded to subsequent case assignee(s) in the case processing chain.

The processing of a case generates NotificationOfCaseAssignment and/or ResolutionOfInvestigation messages to the case creator/case assigner. They alone should provide collaborating parties sufficient information about the progress of the investigation. The CaseStatusReportRequest must therefore only be used when no information has been received from the case assignee within the expected time frame.

An agent may suspend an investigation by classifying it as overdue if, this agent, after sending the request for the status of the investigation, does not receive any response after a long time. Agents may set their individual threshold wait-time.

Outline

The CaseStatusReportRequestV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. RequestHeader

Identifies the party requesting the status, the requested party, the identification and the date of the status.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

14.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CaseStsRptReq>	[1..1]			
	RequestHeader <ReqHdr>	[1..1]			1442
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1443
	From <Fr>	[1..1]	±		1443
	To <To>	[1..1]	±		1443
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1443
	Case <Case>	[1..1]	±		1443
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	1444

14.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

14.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

14.4.1 RequestHeader <ReqHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party requesting the status, the requested party, the identification and the date of the status.

RequestHeader <ReqHdr> contains the following **ReportHeader5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1443
	From <Fr>	[1..1]	±		1443
	To <To>	[1..1]	±		1443
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1443

14.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference as assigned by the case assigner to unambiguously identify the case status report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

14.4.1.2 From <Fr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party reporting the status of the investigation case.

From <Fr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

14.4.1.3 To <To>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which the status of the case is reported.

To <To> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

14.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2090

14.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 2028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2028
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2028
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2028

14.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 2034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2034
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2034

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

15 camt.039.001.05 CaseStatusReportV05

15.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The CaseStatusReport message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator or case assigner.

This message is used to report on the status of a case.

Usage

A CaseStatusReport message is sent in reply to a CaseStatusReportRequest message. This message

- covers one and only one case at a time. (If a case assignee needs to report on several cases, then multiple CaseStatusReport messages must be sent);
- may be forwarded to subsequent case assigner(s) until it reaches the end point;
- is able to indicate the fact that a case has been assigned to a party downstream in the payment processing chain;
- may not be used in place of a ResolutionOfInvestigation (except for the condition given in the next bullet point) or NotificationOfCaseAssignment message;
- may be skipped and replaced by a ResolutionOfInvestigation message when the request for a investigation status is received at the time the assigner has resolved the case. (In this case a ResolutionOfInvestigation message can be sent instead of a CaseStatusReport and the case may be closed).

Outline

The CaseStatusReportV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Header

Specifies generic information about an investigation report.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Status

Defines the status of the case.

D. NewAssignment

Identifies the change of an assignment for an investigation case from an assigner to a new assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

15.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CaseStsRpt>	[1..1]			
	Header <Hdr>	[1..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1447
	From <Fr>	[1..1]	±		1447
	To <To>	[1..1]	±		1447
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1448
	Case <Case>	[1..1]	±		1448
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]			1448
	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1448
	CaseStatus <CaseSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1448
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1449
	NewAssignment <NewAssgnmt>	[0..1]	±		1449
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	1449

15.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

15.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

15.4.1 Header <Hdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies generic information about an investigation report.

Header <Hdr> contains the following **ReportHeader5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1447
	From <Fr>	[1..1]	±		1447
	To <To>	[1..1]	±		1447
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1448

15.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference as assigned by the case assigner to unambiguously identify the case status report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

15.4.1.2 From <Fr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party reporting the status of the investigation case.

From <Fr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

15.4.1.3 To <To>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which the status of the case is reported.

To <To> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

15.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2090

15.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 2028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2028
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2028
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2028

15.4.3 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the status of the case.

Status <Sts> contains the following **CaseStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1448
	CaseStatus <CaseSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1448
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1449

15.4.3.1 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time of the status.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2090

15.4.3.2 CaseStatus <CaseSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the case.

Datatype: "CaseStatus2Code" on page 2074

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLSD	Closed	Case has been closed.
ASGN	Assigned	Case has been assigned to another party.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INVE	UnderInvestigation	Case is currently under investigation.
UKNW	Unknown	Case has never been assigned before.
ODUE	Overdue	Investigation is taking too long.

15.4.3.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Free text justification of the status.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

15.4.4 NewAssignment <NewAssgnmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the change of an assignment for an investigation case from an assigner to a new assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

NewAssignment <NewAssgnmt> contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 2026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2027
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		2027
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		2027
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2027

15.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 2034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2034
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2034

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

16 camt.055.001.11 CustomerPaymentCancellationRequestV11

16.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.

The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message is issued by the initiating party to request the cancellation of an initiation payment message previously sent (such as CustomerCreditTransferInitiation, CreditorPaymentActivationRequest or CustomerDirectDebitInitiation).

Usage

The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message must be answered with a:

- ResolutionOfInvestigation message with a positive final outcome when the case assignee can perform the requested cancellation;
- ResolutionOfInvestigation message with a negative final outcome when the case assignee may perform the requested cancellation but fails to do so (too late, irrevocable instruction);
- RejectInvestigation message when the case assignee is unable or not authorised to perform the requested cancellation;
- NotificationOfCaseAssignment message to indicate whether the case assignee will take on the case himself or reassign the case to a subsequent party in the payment processing chain.

A CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message concerns one and only one original payment instruction at a time.

When a case assignee successfully performs a cancellation, it must return the corresponding funds to the case assigner. It may provide some details about the return in the ResolutionOfInvestigation message.

The processing of a CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message case may lead to a DebitAuthorisationRequest message sent to the creditor by its account servicing institution.

The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message may be used to escalate a case after an unsuccessful request to modify the payment. In this scenario, the case identification remains the same as in the original CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message and the element ReopenCaseIndication is set to 'Yes' or 'true'.

The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message has the following main characteristics: the case creator assigns a unique case identification and the reason code for the cancellation request. This information will be passed unchanged to all subsequent case assignee(s).

For the CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message the case has been made optional, as the message might be used outside of a case management environment where the case identification is not relevant.

Moreover, the case identification may be present at different levels:

- One unique case is defined per cancellation request message: If multiple underlying groups, payment information blocks or transactions are present in the message and the case assignee has already forwarded the transaction for which the cancellation is requested, the case cannot be forwarded to the next party in the chain (see rule on uniqueness of the case) and the case creator will have to issue individual cancellation requests for each underlying individual transaction. In response to this cancellation request, the case must also be present at the message level in the Resolution of Investigation message;
- One case per original group, payment information or transaction present in the cancellation request: For each group, payment information block or transaction within the payment information, a unique case has been assigned. This means, when a payment instruction has already been forwarded by the case assignee, the cancellation request may be forwarded to next party in the payment chain, with the unique case assigned to the transaction. When the group can only be cancelled partially, new cancellation requests need however to be issued for the individual transactions within the group for which the cancellation request has not been successful. In response to this cancellation request, the case must be present in the cancellation details identifying the original group or transaction in the Resolution of Investigation message;
- No case used in cancellation request message: The cancellation of a payment instruction can be initiated by either the debtor/creditor or any subsequent agent in the payment instruction processing chain.

Outline

The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequestV11 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. ControlData

Provides details on the number of transactions and the control sum of the message.

D. Underlying

Identifies the payment instruction to be cancelled.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

16.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CstmrPmtCxlReq>	[1..1]		C19, C20, C21, C29	
	Assignment <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		1464
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		1464
	ControlData <CtrlData>	[0..1]			1465
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1465
	Underlying <Undrlyg>	[1..*]		C8, C9, C10, C11, C12, C13	1465
	OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl>	[0..1]			1475
	GroupCancellationIdentification <GrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		1475
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		1475
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1476
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1476
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1476
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		1476
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1476
	GroupCancellation <GrpCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1476
	CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1477
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1477
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1477
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1477
	OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlPmtInfAndCxl>	[0..*]		C22, C23, C24	1478
	PaymentCancellationIdentification <PmtCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		1486
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		1487
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		1487
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		1487

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		1487
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1487
	PaymentInformationCancellation <PmtInfCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1488
	CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1488
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1488
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1488
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1489
	TransactionInformation <TxInf>	[0..*]			1489
	CancellationIdentification <CxlId>	[0..1]	Text		1497
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		1497
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1497
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1497
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1497
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1497
	OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1498
	OriginalRequestedCollectionDate <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1498
	CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1498
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1499
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1499
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1499
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1499
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1506
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1506
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1507
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1507
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1507
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1507
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C17, C18, C25, C26, C27, C28, C31, C32	1508

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1511
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1511
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1512
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1512
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1513
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1513
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1513
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1513
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1514
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1514
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1514
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1514
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1515
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1515
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1516
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1516
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1516
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1516
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1517
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1517
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1518
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1518
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1518
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1519
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1519
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1519
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1520
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1520
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1520
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1521

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1521
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1521
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1522
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1522
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1524
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1526
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1526
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1526
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1527
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1529
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1529
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1529
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1529
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1530
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1530
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1531
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1531
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1531
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1531
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1532
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1532
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1533
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1533
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1533
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1534
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1534
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1534
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1535
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1535
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1535

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1536
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1536
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1536
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1536
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1537
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1537
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1537
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1537
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1537
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1538
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1538
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1538
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1538
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1538
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1539
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1539
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1539
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1539
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1542
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1542
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1545
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1547
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1547
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1547
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1548
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1548
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1548
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1549
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1549
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1550
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1551

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1551
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1551
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1552
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1552
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1552
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1553
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1554
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1554
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1554
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1554
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1554
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1555
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1555
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1555
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1556
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1556
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1556
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1556
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1557
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1557
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1558
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1558
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1559
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1560
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1560
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1561

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1563
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1563
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1563
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1564
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1564
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1564
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1564
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1565
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1565
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1565
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1565
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1566
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1566
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1566
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1567
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1567
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1567
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1568
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1569
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1569
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1569
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1569
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1570
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1570
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1570
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1571
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1571
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1572

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1572
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1572
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1573
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1573
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1573
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1574
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1574
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1575
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1575
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1575
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1575
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1576
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1576
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1577
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1577
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1577
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1578
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1578
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1578
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1578
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1579
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1579
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1580
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1580
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1580
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1580
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1581
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1581
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1582
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1582

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1582
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1582
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1583
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1583
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	1583
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	1584

16.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C3 **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C4 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C7 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 **GroupCancellationAndNumberOfTransactionsRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then NumberOfTransactions must equal the number of occurrences of TransactionInformation.

C9 GroupCancellationAndReasonRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/CancellationReasonInformation/Reason must present.

C10 GroupCancellationFalseAndPaymentInformationRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation must be present.

C11 GroupCancellationTrueAndPaymentInformationRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation is not allowed.

C12 GroupOrPaymentInformationCaseRule

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

C13 GroupOrTransactionCaseRule

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

C14 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C15 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C16 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C17 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C18 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C19 MessageOrGroupCaseRule

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

On Condition

/Case is present

And /Underlying[1]/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation is present

Following Must be True

/Underlying[*]/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/Case Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C20 MessageOrPaymentInformationCaseRule

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

On Condition

```

    /Case is present
    And    /Underlying[1]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[1] is present
    Following Must be True
    /Underlying[*]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[*]/Case Must be
    absent

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C21 MessageOrTransactionCaseRule

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

On Condition

```

    /Case is present
    And    /Underlying[1]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[1]/
    TransactionInformation[1] is present
    Following Must be True
    /Underlying[*]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[*]/
    TransactionInformation[*]/Case Must be absent

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C22 PaymentInformationCancellationFalseAndTransactionInformationRule

If PaymentInformationCancellation is false, then TransactionInformation must be present.

C23 PaymentInformationCancellationTrueAndTransactionInformationRule

If PaymentInformationCancellation is true, then TransactionInformation is not allowed.

C24 PaymentInformationOrTransactionCaseRule

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

C25 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C26 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C27 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C28 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C29 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C30 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C31 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C32 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

16.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

16.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 2026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2027
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		2027
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		2027
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2027

16.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 2028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2028
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2028
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2028

16.4.3 ControlData <CtrlData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the number of transactions and the control sum of the message.

ControlData <CtrlData> contains the following **ControlData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1465

16.4.3.1 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 2095

16.4.3.2 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2093

16.4.4 Underlying <Undrlyg>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the payment instruction to be cancelled.

Impacted by: C8 "GroupCancellationAndNumberOfTransactionsRule", C9 "GroupCancellationAndReasonRule", C10 "GroupCancellationFalseAndPaymentInformationRule", C11 "GroupCancellationTrueAndPaymentInformationRule", C12 "GroupOrPaymentInformationCaseRule", C13 "GroupOrTransactionCaseRule"

Underlying <Undrlyg> contains the following **UnderlyingTransaction30** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl>	[0..1]			1475
	GroupCancellationIdentification <GrpCxIld>	[0..1]	Text		1475
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		1475
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1476
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1476
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1476
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		1476
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1476
	GroupCancellation <GrpCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1476
	CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1477
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1477
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1477
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1477
	OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlPmtInfAndCxl>	[0..*]		C22, C23, C24	1478
	PaymentCancellationIdentification <PmtCxIld>	[0..1]	Text		1486
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		1487
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		1487
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		1487
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		1487
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1487
	PaymentInformationCancellation <PmtInfCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1488
	CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1488
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1488
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1488
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1489
	TransactionInformation <TxInf>	[0..*]			1489
	CancellationIdentification <CxIld>	[0..1]	Text		1497
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		1497

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1497
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1497
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1497
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1497
	OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1498
	OriginalRequestedCollectionDate <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1498
	CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1498
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1499
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1499
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1499
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1499
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1506
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1506
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1507
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1507
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1507
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1507
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C17, C18, C25, C26, C27, C28, C31, C32	1508
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1511
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1511
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1512
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1512
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1513
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1513
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1513
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1513

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1514
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1514
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1514
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1514
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1515
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1515
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1516
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1516
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1516
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1516
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1517
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1517
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1518
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1518
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1518
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1519
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1519
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1519
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1520
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1520
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1520
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1521
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1521
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1522
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1522
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1524
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1526
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1526

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1526
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1527
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1529
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1529
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1529
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1529
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1530
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1530
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1531
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1531
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1531
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1531
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1532
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1532
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1533
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1533
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1533
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1534
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1534
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1534
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1535
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1535
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1535
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1536
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1536
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1536
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1536
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1537
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1537
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1537

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1537
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1537
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1538
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1538
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1538
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1538
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1538
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1539
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1539
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1539
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1539
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1542
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1542
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1545
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1547
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1547
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1547
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1548
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1548
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1548
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1549
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1549
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1550
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1551
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1551
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1551
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1552
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1552
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1552

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1552
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1553
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1554
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1554
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1554
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1554
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1554
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1555
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1555
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1555
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1556
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1556
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1556
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1556
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1557
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1557
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1558
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1558
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1559
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1560
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1560
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1561
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1563
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1563
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1563
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1564
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1564
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1564
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1564

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1565
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1565
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1565
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1565
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1566
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1566
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1566
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1567
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1567
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1567
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1568
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1569
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1569
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1569
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1569
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1570
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1570
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1570
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1571
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1571
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1572
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1572
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1572
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1573
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1573
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1573
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1574
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1574

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1575
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1575
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1575
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1575
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1576
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1576
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1577
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1577
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1577
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1578
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1578
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1578
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1578
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1579
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1579
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1580
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1580
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1580
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1580
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1581
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1581
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1582
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1582
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1582
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1582
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1583
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1583
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	1583

Constraints

- **GroupCancellationAndNumberOfTransactionsRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then NumberOfTransactions must equal the number of occurrences of TransactionInformation.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is absent

Following Must be True

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/NumberOfTransactions Must be equal to value 'number occurrences TransactionInformation'

- **GroupCancellationAndReasonRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/CancellationReasonInformation/Reason must be present.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present

And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/CancellationReasonInformation[*]

Must be present

And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/CancellationReasonInformation[*]/Reason Must be present

- **GroupCancellationFalseAndPaymentInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation must be present.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present

And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[1] Must be present

- **GroupCancellationTrueAndPaymentInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation is not allowed.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present

And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[*] Must be absent

- **GroupOrPaymentInformationCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation is present

And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/Case is present

And /OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[1] is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[*]/Case Must be absent

- **GroupOrTransactionCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

```

On Condition
  /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation is present
And    /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/Case is present
And    /OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[1] is present
And    /OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[*]/TransactionInformation[1]
is present
Following Must be True
  /OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[*]/TransactionInformation[*]/Case
Must be absent

```

16.4.4.1 OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original message, to which the cancellation refers.

OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl> contains the following **OriginalGroupHeader15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GroupCancellationIdentification <GrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		1475
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		1475
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1476
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1476
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1476
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		1476
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1476
	GroupCancellation <GrpCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1476
	CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1477
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1477
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1477
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1477

16.4.4.1.1 GroupCancellationIdentification <GrpCxlId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the assigner, to unambiguously identify the group cancellation request.

Usage: The group cancellation request identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks related to the cancellation request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

16.4.4.1.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Uniquely and unambiguously identifies an exception or an investigation workflow.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 2028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2028
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2028
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2028

16.4.4.1.3 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

16.4.4.1.4 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

16.4.4.1.5 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2090

16.4.4.1.6 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the original message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 2095

16.4.4.1.7 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2093

16.4.4.1.8 GroupCancellation <GrpCxl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cancellation request applies to a whole group of transactions or to individual transactions within an original group.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "GroupCancellationIndicator" on page 2092):

- *Meaning When True:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to the complete group.
- *Meaning When False:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to individual items within the group.

16.4.4.1.9 CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the cancellation reason.**CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf>** contains the following **PaymentCancellationReason5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1477
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1477
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1477

16.4.4.1.9.1 Originator <Orgtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that issues the cancellation request.**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

16.4.4.1.9.2 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the cancellation.**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationReason33Choice](#)" on page 2066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2067

16.4.4.1.9.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Further details on the cancellation request reason.*Datatype:* "[Max105Text](#)" on page 2094

16.4.4.2 OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlPmtInfAndCxl>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the original (group of) transactions, to which the cancellation request refers.

Impacted by: C22 "PaymentInformationCancellationFalseAndTransactionInformationRule", C23 "PaymentInformationCancellationTrueAndTransactionInformationRule", C24 "PaymentInformationOrTransactionCaseRule"

OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlPmtInfAndCxl> contains the following
OriginalPaymentInstruction44 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentCancellationIdentification <PmtCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		1486
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		1487
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		1487
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		1487
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		1487
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1487
	PaymentInformationCancellation <PmtInfCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1488
	CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1488
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1488
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1488
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1489
	TransactionInformation <TxInf>	[0..*]			1489
	CancellationIdentification <CxlId>	[0..1]	Text		1497
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		1497
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1497
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1497
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1497
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1497
	OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1498
	OriginalRequestedCollectionDate <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1498
	CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1498
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1499
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1499
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1499
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1499
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1506
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1506
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1507
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1507

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1507
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1507
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C17, C18, C25, C26, C27, C28, C31, C32	1508
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1511
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1511
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1512
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1512
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1513
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1513
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1513
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1513
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1514
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1514
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1514
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1514
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1515
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1515
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1516
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1516
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1516
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1516
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1517
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1517
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1518
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1518
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1518

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1519
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1519
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1519
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1520
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1520
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1520
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1521
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1521
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1522
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1522
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1524
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1526
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1526
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1526
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1527
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1529
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1529
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1529
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1529
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1530
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1530
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1531
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1531
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1531
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1531
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1532
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1532
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1533
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1533

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1533
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1534
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1534
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1534
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1535
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1535
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1535
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1536
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1536
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1536
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1536
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1537
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1537
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1537
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1537
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1537
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1538
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1538
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1538
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1538
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1538
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1539
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1539
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1539
	RemittanceInformation <Rmtlnf>	[0..1]			1539
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1542
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1542
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDoclnf>	[0..*]			1545
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1547
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1547
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1547

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1548
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1548
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1548
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1549
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1549
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1550
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1551
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1551
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1551
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1552
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1552
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1552
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1553
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1554
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1554
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1554
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1554
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1554
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1555
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1555
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1555
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1556
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1556
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1556
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1556
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1557
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1557
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1557

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1558
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1558
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1559
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1560
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1560
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1561
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1563
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1563
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1563
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1564
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1564
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1564
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1564
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1565
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1565
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1565
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1565
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1566
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1566
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1566
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1567
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1567
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1567
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1568
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1569
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1569
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1569

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1569
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1570
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1570
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1570
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1571
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1571
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1572
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1572
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1572
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1573
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1573
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1573
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1574
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1574
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1575
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1575
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1575
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1575
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1576
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1576
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1577
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1577
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1577
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1578
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1578
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1578
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1578
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1579
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1579
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1580

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1580
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1580
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1580
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1581
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1581
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1582
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1582
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1582
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1582
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1583
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1583
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	1583

Constraints

- **PaymentInformationCancellationFalseAndTransactionInformationRule**

If PaymentInformationCancellation is false, then TransactionInformation must be present.

On Condition

 /PaymentInformationCancellation is present

And /PaymentInformationCancellation is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

 /TransactionInformation[1] Must be present

- **PaymentInformationCancellationTrueAndTransactionInformationRule**

If PaymentInformationCancellation is true, then TransactionInformation is not allowed.

On Condition

 /PaymentInformationCancellation is present

And /PaymentInformationCancellation is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

 /TransactionInformation[*] Must be absent

- **PaymentInformationOrTransactionCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

On Condition

 /Case is present

And /TransactionInformation[1] is present

Following Must be True

 /TransactionInformation[*]/Case Must be absent

16.4.4.2.1 PaymentCancellationIdentification <PmtCxlId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the assigner, to unambiguously identify the cancellation request.

Usage: The cancellation request identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the cancellation request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

16.4.4.2.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the case.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 2028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2028
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2028
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2028

16.4.4.2.3 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnPmtInfId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of the original payment information block, as assigned by the original sending party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

16.4.4.2.4 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information concerning the original group of transactions, to which the message refers.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnGrpInf> contains the following elements (see "OriginalGroupInformation29" on page 2035 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2035
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		2035
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2035

16.4.4.2.5 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the cancellation payment information group.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 2095

16.4.4.2.6 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the cancellation payment information group, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2093

16.4.4.2.7 PaymentInformationCancellation <PmtInfCxl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the cancellation applies to a whole group of transactions or to individual transactions within the original group.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "GroupCancellationIndicator" on page 2092):

- *Meaning When True:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to the complete group.
- *Meaning When False:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to individual items within the group.

16.4.4.2.8 CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information on the cancellation reason.

CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf> contains the following **PaymentCancellationReason5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1488
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1488
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1489

16.4.4.2.8.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the cancellation request.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

16.4.4.2.8.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the cancellation.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationReason33Choice](#)" on page 2066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2067

16.4.4.2.8.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the cancellation request reason.

Datatype: "[Max105Text](#)" on page 2094

16.4.4.2.9 TransactionInformation <TxInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information concerning the original transactions, to which the cancellation request message refers.

TransactionInformation <TxInf> contains the following PaymentTransaction140 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CancellationIdentification <CxId>	[0..1]	Text		1497
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		1497
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1497
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1497
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1497
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1497
	OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1498
	OriginalRequestedCollectionDate <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1498
	CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf>	[0..*]			1498
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1499
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1499
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1499
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1499
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1506
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1506
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1507
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1507
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1507
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1507
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C17, C18, C25, C26, C27, C28, C31, C32	1508
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1511
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1511
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1512
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1512
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1513
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1513

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1513
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1513
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1514
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1514
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1514
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1514
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1515
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1515
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1516
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1516
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1516
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1516
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1517
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1517
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1518
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1518
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1518
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1519
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1519
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1519
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1520
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1520
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1520
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1521
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1521
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1522
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1522
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1524

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1526
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1526
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1526
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1527
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1529
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1529
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1529
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1529
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1530
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1530
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1531
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1531
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1531
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1531
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1532
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1532
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1533
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1533
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1533
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1534
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1534
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1534
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1535
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1535
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1535
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1536
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1536
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1536
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1536
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1537

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1537
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1537
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1537
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1537
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1538
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1538
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1538
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1538
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1538
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1539
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1539
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1539
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1539
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1542
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1542
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1545
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1547
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1547
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1547
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1548
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1548
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1548
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1549
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1549
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1550
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1551
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1551
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1551
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1552
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1552

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1552
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1552
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1553
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1554
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1554
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1554
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1554
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1554
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1555
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1555
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1555
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1556
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1556
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1556
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1556
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1557
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1557
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1558
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1558
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1559
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1560
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1560
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1561
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1563
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1563
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1563
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1564
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1564

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1564
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1564
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1565
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1565
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1565
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1565
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1566
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1566
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1566
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1567
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1567
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1567
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1568
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1569
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1569
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1569
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1569
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1570
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1570
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1570
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1571
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1571
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1572
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1572
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1572
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1573
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1573
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1573

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1574
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1574
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1575
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1575
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1575
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1575
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1576
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1576
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1577
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1577
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1577
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1578
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1578
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1578
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1578
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1579
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1579
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1580
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1580
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1580
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1580
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1581
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1581
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1582
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1582
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1582
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1582
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1583
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1583
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	1583

16.4.4.2.9.1 CancellationIdentification <CxId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the assigner, to unambiguously identify a cancellation request.*Usage:* The cancellation request identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the cancellation request.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**16.4.4.2.9.2 Case <Case>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements to uniquely and unambiguously identify an exception or an investigation workflow.**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 2028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2028
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2028
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2028

16.4.4.2.9.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**16.4.4.2.9.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**16.4.4.2.9.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2092**16.4.4.2.9.6 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

16.4.4.2.9.7 OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party originally requested the clearing agent to process the payment.

OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2009
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2009

16.4.4.2.9.8 OriginalRequestedCollectionDate <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the creditor originally requested the collection of the amount of money from the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

16.4.4.2.9.9 CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the cancellation reason.

CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf> contains the following **PaymentCancellationReason5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1499
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1499
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1499

16.4.4.2.9.9.1 Originator <Orgtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that issues the cancellation request.**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

16.4.4.2.9.9.2 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the cancellation.**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationReason33Choice](#)" on page 2066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2067

16.4.4.2.9.9.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Further details on the cancellation request reason.*Datatype:* "[Max105Text](#)" on page 2094**16.4.4.2.9.10 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference35 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1506
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1506
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1507
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1507
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1507
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1507
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C17, C18, C25, C26, C27, C28, C31, C32	1508
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1511
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1511
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1512
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1512
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1513
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1513
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1513
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1513
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1514
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1514
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1514
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1514
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1515
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1515
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1516
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1516
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1516
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1516

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1517
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1517
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1518
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1518
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1518
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1519
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1519
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1519
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1520
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1520
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1520
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1521
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1521
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1522
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1522
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1524
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1526
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1526
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1526
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1527
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1529
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1529
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1529
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1529
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1530
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1530
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1531
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1531
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1531

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1531
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1532
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1532
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1533
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1533
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1533
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1534
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1534
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1534
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1535
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1535
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1535
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1536
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1536
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1536
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1536
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1537
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1537
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1537
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1537
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1537
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1538
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1538
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1538
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1538
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1538
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1539
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1539
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1539
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1539
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1542

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1542
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1545
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1547
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1547
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1547
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1548
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1548
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1548
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1549
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1549
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1550
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1551
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1551
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1551
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1552
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1552
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1552
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1553
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1554
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1554
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1554
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1554
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1554
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1555
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1555
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1555
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1556
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1556

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1556
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1556
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1557
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1557
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1558
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1558
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1559
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1560
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1560
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1561
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1563
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1563
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1563
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrZone>	[0..1]	Text		1564
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1564
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1564
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1564
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1565
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1565
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1565
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1565
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1566
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1566
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1566
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1567
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1567

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1567
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1568
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1569
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1569
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1569
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1569
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1570
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1570
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1570
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1571
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1571
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1572
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1572
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1572
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1573
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1573
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1573
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1574
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1574
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1575
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1575
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1575
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1575
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1576
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1576
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1577
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1577
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1577
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1578
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1578
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1578

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1578
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1579
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1579
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1580
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1580
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1580
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1580
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1581
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1581
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1582
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1582
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1582
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1582
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1583
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1583

16.4.4.2.9.10.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

16.4.4.2.9.10.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "AmountType4Choice" on page 2001 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2001
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			2002
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2002
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2002

16.4.4.2.9.10.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

16.4.4.2.9.10.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

16.4.4.2.9.10.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2009
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2009

16.4.4.2.9.10.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

16.4.4.2.9.10.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C17 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C18 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C25 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C26 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C27 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C28 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C31 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C32 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1511
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1511
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1512
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1512
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1513
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1513
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1513
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1513
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1514
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1514
	InstructioningReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1514
	InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1514
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1515
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1515
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1516
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1516
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1516
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1516
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1517
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1517
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1518
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1518
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1518
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1519
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1519
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1519
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1520
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1520
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1520

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1521

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present
```

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1512
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1512
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1513
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1513
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1513

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.2.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**16.4.4.2.9.10.7.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1514
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1514

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 2078

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1515
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1515
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1516
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1516
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1516

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.5.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**16.4.4.2.9.10.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1517
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1518
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1518
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1518
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1519

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.7.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1520
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1520
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1520
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1521

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.9.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.9.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.9.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.9.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

16.4.4.2.9.10.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2048
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2049
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2049
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2049
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2050
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2050
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2050
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2050
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2051
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2051

16.4.4.2.9.10.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 2086

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

16.4.4.2.9.10.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following
MandateRelatedData2Choice elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1524
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1526
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1526
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1526
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1527
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1529
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1529
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1529
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1529
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1530
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1530
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1531
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1531
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1531
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1531
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1532
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1532
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1533
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1533
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1533
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1534
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1534
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1534
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1535
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1535
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1535
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1536
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1536

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1536
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1536
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1537
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1537
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1537
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1537
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1537
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1538
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1538
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1538
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1538
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1538
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1539
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1539
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1539

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1526
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1526
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1526
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1527
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1529
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1529
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1529
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1529
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1530
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1530
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1531
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1531
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1531
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1531
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1532
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1532
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1533
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1533
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1533
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1534
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1534
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1534
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1535
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1535
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1535
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1536
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1536
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1536
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1536

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1537
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1537
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1537
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1537
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1537
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1538
	FinalCollectionDate <FnIColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1538
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1538
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1538
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1538
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1539
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1539

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 2092):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails14 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1529
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1529
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1529
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1529
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1530
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1530
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1531
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1531
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1531
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1531
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1532
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1532
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1533
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1533
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1533
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1534
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1534
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1534
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1535
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1535
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1535
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1536
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1536
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1536
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1536
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1537
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1537
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1537

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1537

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1530
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1530
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1531
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1531
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1531

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096**16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnDbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1532
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1533
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1533
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1533
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1534

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* [C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1535
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1535
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1535
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1536
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1536

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2021
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2022
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2022
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2022
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2023

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1537
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1537

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2081

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 2093

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 2094

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2021
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2022
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2022
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2022
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2023

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1538
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1539

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2081

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 2093

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 2009 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		2009
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2009
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		2010
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		2010
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2011
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2011
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2011
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2011

16.4.4.2.9.10.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1542
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1542
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1545
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1547
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1547
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1547
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1548
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1548
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1548
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1549
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1549
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1550
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1551
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1551
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1551
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1552
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1552
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1552
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1553
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1554
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1554
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1554
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1554
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1554
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1555
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1555
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1555
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1556

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1556
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1556
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1556
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1557
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1557
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1558
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1558
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1559
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1560
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1560
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1561
	Creditor <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		1563
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1563
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1563
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1564
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1564
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1564
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1564
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1565
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1565
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1565
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1565
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1566
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1566
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1566
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1567

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1567
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1567
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1568
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1569
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1569
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1569
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1569
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			1570
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1570
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1570
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1571
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1571
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1572
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1572
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1572
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1573

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2 Structured <Strd>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1545
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1547
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1547
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1547
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1548
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1548
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1548
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1549
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1549
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1550
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1551
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1551
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1551
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1552
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1552
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1552
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1553
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1554
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1554
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1554
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1554
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1554
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1555
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1555
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1555
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1556
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1556
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1556

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1556
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1557
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1557
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1558
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1558
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1559
	Invoice <Invc>	[0..1]	±		1560
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1560
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1561
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1563
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1563
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1563
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1564
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1564
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1564
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1564
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1565
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1565
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1565
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1565
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1566
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1566
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1566
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1567
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1567
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1567

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1568
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1569
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1569
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1569
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1569
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1570
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1570
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1570
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1571
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1571
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1572
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1572
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1572
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1573

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1547
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1547
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1547
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1548
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1548
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1548
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1549
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1549
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1550
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1551
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1551
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1551
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1552
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1552
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1552
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1553
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1554
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1554
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1554
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1554
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1554
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1555
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1555
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1555
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1556
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1556
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1556

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1556
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1557
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1557
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1558

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1547
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1547
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1548
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1548

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document.**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1547
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1548

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Document type in a coded form.*Datatype:* "DocumentType6Code" on page 2076

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RItdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1550
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1551
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1551
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1551
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1552
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1552
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1552
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1553
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1554
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1554
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1554
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1554
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1554
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1555
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1555
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1555
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1556
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1556
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1556
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1556
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1557
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1557
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1558

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1551
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1551
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1551
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1552
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1552

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1551
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1551
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1552
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1552

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1551
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1552

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 2079

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 2095

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1553
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1554
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1554
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1554
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1554
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1554
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1555
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1555
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1555
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1556
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1556
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1556
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1556
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1557
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1557
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1558

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1554
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1554
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1554
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1554

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1554
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1554

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 2079**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1555
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1556
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1556
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1556

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1556
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1556

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 2083

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1557
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1557
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1557

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 2075

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 2096

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2036
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			2037
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2037
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2037
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2038
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2039
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2039
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2039
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			2039
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2040
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2040
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2040
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2040
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2041

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 2012 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2012
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2012
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2012
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2013
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2013
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2013

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1563
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1563
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1563
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1564
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1564
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1564
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1564
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1565
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1565
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1565
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1565
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1566
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1566
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1566
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1567
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1567
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1567
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1568
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1569
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1569
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1569
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1569
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1570
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1570
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1570
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1571
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1571
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1572

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1572

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 2068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2069

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			2070
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2070

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2070
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2070

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2093

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1566
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1566
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1566
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1567
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1567
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1567
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1568
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1569
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1569
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1569
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1569
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1570
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1570
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1570
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1571
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1571
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1572
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1572

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1567
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1567
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1568

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 2097

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1569
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1569
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1569
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1570
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1570
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1570
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1571
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1571
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1572

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2093**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1570
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1570
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1571
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1571
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1572

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1570
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1571
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1571

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 2097**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C1 ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), C7 ["CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2094

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 2061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2061
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2062
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2062
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2062
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		2062
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		2063
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		2063
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2063
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2064
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2064

16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2094

16.4.4.2.9.10.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

16.4.4.2.9.10.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

16.4.4.2.9.10.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1574
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1575
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1575
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1575
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1575

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

16.4.4.2.9.10.14.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

16.4.4.2.9.10.14.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

16.4.4.2.9.10.14.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.4.4.2.9.10.14.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* ["Max70Text"](#) on page 2096**16.4.4.2.9.10.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

16.4.4.2.9.10.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

16.4.4.2.9.10.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1577
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1577
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1577
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1578
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1578

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

16.4.4.2.9.10.16.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

16.4.4.2.9.10.16.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

16.4.4.2.9.10.16.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.4.4.2.9.10.16.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

16.4.4.2.9.10.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

16.4.4.2.9.10.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

16.4.4.2.9.10.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1579
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1579
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1580
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1580
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1580

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

16.4.4.2.9.10.18.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

16.4.4.2.9.10.18.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

16.4.4.2.9.10.18.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.4.4.2.9.10.18.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096**16.4.4.2.9.10.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

16.4.4.2.9.10.19 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

16.4.4.2.9.10.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1581
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1582
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1582
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1582
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1582

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

16.4.4.2.9.10.20.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

16.4.4.2.9.10.20.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

16.4.4.2.9.10.20.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.4.4.2.9.10.20.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* ["Max70Text"](#) on page 2096**16.4.4.2.9.10.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

16.4.4.2.9.10.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

16.4.4.2.9.10.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 2034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2035

16.4.4.2.9.11 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C30 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 2034](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2034
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2034

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

16.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C30 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 2034](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2034
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2034

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

17 camt.056.001.10 FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequestV10

17.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.

This message is used to request the cancellation of an original payment instruction. The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message is exchanged between the instructing agent and the instructed agent to request the cancellation of a interbank payment message previously sent (such as FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer, FIToFICustomerDirectDebit or FinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer).

The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message supports both the request for cancellation (the instructed agent - or assignee - has not yet processed and forwarded the payment instruction) as well as the request for refund (payment has been fully processed already by the instructed agent - or assignee).

Usage

The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message must be answered with a:

- ResolutionOfInvestigation message with a positive final outcome when the case assignee can perform the requested cancellation;
- ResolutionOfInvestigation message with a negative final outcome when the case assignee may perform the requested cancellation but fails to do so (too late, irrevocable instruction);
- RejectInvestigation message when the case assignee is unable or not authorised to perform the requested cancellation;
- NotificationOfCaseAssignment message to indicate whether the case assignee will take on the case himself or reassign the case to a subsequent party in the payment processing chain.

A FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message concerns one and only one original payment instruction at a time.

When a case assignee successfully performs a cancellation, it must return the corresponding funds to the case assigner. It may provide some details about the return in the ResolutionOfInvestigation message.

The processing of a FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message case may lead to a DebitAuthorisationRequest message sent to the creditor by its account servicing institution.

The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message may be used to escalate a case after an unsuccessful request to modify the payment. In this scenario, the case identification remains the same as in the original FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message and the element ReopenCaseIndication is set to 'Yes' or 'true'.

The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message has the following main characteristics: the case creator assigns a unique case identification and the reason code for the cancellation request. This information will be passed unchanged to all subsequent case assignee(s).

For the FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message the case has been made optional, as the message might be used outside of a case management environment where the case identification is not relevant.

Moreover, the case identification may be present at different levels:

- One unique case is defined per cancellation request message: If multiple underlying groups or transactions are present in the message and the case assignee has already forwarded the transaction for which the cancellation is requested, the case cannot be forwarded to the next party in the chain (see rule on uniqueness of the case) and the case creator will have to issue individual cancellation requests for each underlying individual transaction. In response to this cancellation request, the case must also be present at the message level in the Resolution of Investigation message;
- One case per original group or transaction present in the cancellation request: For each group or transaction, a unique case has been assigned. This means, when a payment instruction has already been forwarded by the case assignee, the cancellation request may be forwarded to next party in the payment chain, with the unique case assigned to the transaction. When the group can only be cancelled partially, new cancellation requests need however to be issued for the individual transactions within the group for which the cancellation request has not been successful. In response to this cancellation request, the case must be present in the cancellation details identifying the original group or transaction in the Resolution of Investigation message;
- No case used in cancellation request message.

Cancellation of a cover payment:

The cancellation of a payment instruction for which cover is provided by a separate instruction always results in the cancellation of the whole transaction, including the cover. The case assignee performing the cancellation must initiate the return of funds to the case creator. The case assigner must not request the cancellation of the cover separately.

Cancellation request initiators:

The cancellation of a payment instruction can be initiated by either the debtor/creditor or any subsequent agent in the payment instruction processing chain.

Outline

The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequestV10 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. ControlData

Provides details on the number of transactions and the control sum of the message.

D. Underlying

Identifies the payment instruction to be cancelled.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

17.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <FIToFIPmtCxlReq>	[1..1]		C18, C19, C24	
	Assignment <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		1598
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		1598
	ControlData <CtrlData>	[0..1]			1599
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[1..1]	Text		1599
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1599
	Underlying <Undrlyg>	[1..*]		C8, C9, C10, C11, C12	1599
	OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl>	[0..1]			1608
	GroupCancellationIdentification <GrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		1609
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		1609
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1609
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1610
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1610
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		1610
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1610
	GroupCancellation <GrpCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1610
	CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1610
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1611
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1611
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1611
	TransactionInformation <TxInf>	[0..*]			1611
	CancellationIdentification <CxlId>	[0..1]	Text		1619
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		1619
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		1619
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1619
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1620
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1620

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalUETR <OrgnIUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1620
	OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		1620
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1620
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1621
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[0..1]	±		1621
	Assignee <Assgne>	[0..1]	±		1621
	CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1621
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1622
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1622
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1622
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef>	[0..1]			1622
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1629
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1629
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1630
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1630
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1630
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1630
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C16, C17, C20, C21, C22, C23, C26, C27	1631
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1634
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1634
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1635
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1635
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1636
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1636
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1636
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1636
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1637
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1637

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1637
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1637
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1638
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1638
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1639
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1639
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1639
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1639
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1640
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1640
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1641
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1641
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1642
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1642
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1642
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1643
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1643
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1644
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1644
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1644
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1645
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1645
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1647
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1649
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1649
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1649
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1650
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1652

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1652
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1652
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1652
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1653
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1653
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1654
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1654
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1654
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1654
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1655
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1655
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1656
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1656
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1656
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1657
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1657
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1657
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1658
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1658
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1658
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1659
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1659
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1659
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1659
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1660
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1660
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1660
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1660
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1660
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1661

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1661
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1661
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1662
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1662
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1662
	RemittanceInformation <Rmtlnf>	[0..1]			1662
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1665
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1665
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1668
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1670
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1670
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1671
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1671
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1671
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1672
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1672
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1673
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1674
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1674
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1674
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1675
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1675
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1676
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1677

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1677
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1677
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1677
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1677
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1678
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1678
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1678
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1679
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1679
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1679
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1679
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1680
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1680
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1680
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1680
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1681
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1681
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1682
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1683
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1683
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1684
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1686
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1686
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1686
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1687
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1687
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1687
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1687
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1688
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1688
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1688

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1688
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1689
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1689
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1689
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1690
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1690
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1690
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1690
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1690
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1690
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1691
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1692
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1692
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1692
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1692
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1693
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1693
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1693
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1694
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1694
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1695
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1695
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1695
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1696
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1696
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1696
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1697
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1697
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1698
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1698
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1698

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1698
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1699
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1699
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1700
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1700
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1700
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1701
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1701
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1701
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1701
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1702
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1702
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1703
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1703
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1703
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1703
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1704
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1704
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1705
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1705
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1705
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1705
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1706
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1706
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C25	1706
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C25	1707

17.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C3 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 GroupCancellationAndNumberOfTransactionsRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then NumberOfTransactions must equal the number of occurrences of TransactionInformation.

C9 GroupCancellationAndReasonRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/CancellationReasonInformation/Reason must present.

C10 GroupCancellationFalseAndTransactionInformationRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then TransactionInformation must be present.

C11 GroupCancellationTrueAndTransactionInformationRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then TransactionInformation is not allowed.

C12 GroupOrTransactionCaseRule

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

C13 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C16 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C17 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C18 MessageOrGroupCaseRule

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

```
On Condition
  /Case is present
  And    /Underlying[1] is present
  And    /Underlying[1]/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation is present
Following Must be True
  /Underlying[*]/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/Case Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C19 MessageOrTransactionCaseRule

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

```
On Condition
  /Case is present
  And    /Underlying[1] is present
  And    /Underlying[1]/TransactionInformation[1] is present
Following Must be True
  /Underlying[*]/TransactionInformation[*]/Case Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C20 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C21 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C22 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C23 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C24 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C25 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C26 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C27 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

17.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

17.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 2026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2027
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		2027
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		2027
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2027

17.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 2028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2028
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2028
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2028

17.4.3 ControlData <CtrlData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the number of transactions and the control sum of the message.

ControlData <CtrlData> contains the following **ControlData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		1599
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1599

17.4.3.1 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 2095

17.4.3.2 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2093

17.4.4 Underlying <Undrlyg>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the payment instruction to be cancelled.

Impacted by: C8 "GroupCancellationAndNumberOfTransactionsRule", C9 "GroupCancellationAndReasonRule", C10 "GroupCancellationFalseAndTransactionInformationRule", C11 "GroupCancellationTrueAndTransactionInformationRule", C12 "GroupOrTransactionCaseRule"

Underlying <Undrlyg> contains the following UnderlyingTransaction28 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl>	[0..1]			1608
	GroupCancellationIdentification <GrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		1609
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		1609
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1609
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1610
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1610
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		1610
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1610
	GroupCancellation <GrpCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1610
	CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1610
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1611
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1611
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1611
	TransactionInformation <TxInf>	[0..*]			1611
	CancellationIdentification <CxlId>	[0..1]	Text		1619
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		1619
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		1619
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1619
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1620
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1620
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1620
	OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		1620
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1620
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1621
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[0..1]	±		1621
	Assignee <Assgne>	[0..1]	±		1621
	CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1621
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1622
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1622

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1622
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1622
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1629
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1629
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1630
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1630
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1630
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1630
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C16, C17, C20, C21, C22, C23, C26, C27	1631
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1634
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1634
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1635
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1635
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1636
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1636
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1636
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1636
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1637
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1637
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1637
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1637
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1638
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1638
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1639
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1639
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1639

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1639
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1640
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1640
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1641
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1641
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1642
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1642
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1642
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1643
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1643
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1644
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1644
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1644
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1645
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1645
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1647
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1649
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1649
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1649
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1650
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1652
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1652
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1652
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1652
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1653
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1653
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1654

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1654
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1654
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1654
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1655
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1655
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1656
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1656
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1656
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1657
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1657
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1657
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1658
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1658
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1658
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1659
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1659
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1659
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1659
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1660
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1660
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1660
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1660
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1660
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1661
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1661
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1661
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1662
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1662
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1662

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1662
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1665
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1665
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1668
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1670
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1670
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1671
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1671
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1671
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1672
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1672
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1673
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1674
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1674
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1674
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1675
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1675
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1676
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1677
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1677
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1677
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1677
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1677
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1678
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1678
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1678

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1679
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1679
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1679
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1679
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1680
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1680
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1680
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1680
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1681
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1681
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1682
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1683
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1683
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1684
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1686
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1686
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1686
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1687
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1687
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1687
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1687
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1688
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1688
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1688
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1688
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1689
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1689
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1689
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1690
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1690
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1690

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1690
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1690
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1690
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1691
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1692
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1692
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1692
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1692
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1693
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1693
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1693
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1694
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1694
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1695
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1695
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1695
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1696
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1696
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1696
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1697
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1697
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1698
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1698
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1698
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1698
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1699
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1699
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1700
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1700
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1700
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1701

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1701
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1701
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1701
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1702
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1702
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1703
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1703
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1703
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1703
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1704
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1704
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1705
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1705
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1705
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1705
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1706
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1706
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C25	1706

Constraints

- **GroupCancellationAndNumberOfTransactionsRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then NumberOfTransactions must equal the number of occurrences of TransactionInformation.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present
And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to
value 'false'

Following Must be True

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/NumberOfTransactions Must be equal
to value 'Number Occurrences TransactionInformation'

- **GroupCancellationAndReasonRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then
OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/CancellationReasonInformation/Reason must present.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present
And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to
value 'true'

Following Must be True

```

    /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/CancellationReasonInformation[*]/
    Reason Must be present

```

- **GroupCancellationFalseAndTransactionInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then TransactionInformation must be present.

```

On Condition
    /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present
    And    /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to
    value 'false'
    Following Must be True
        /TransactionInformation[1] Must be present

```

- **GroupCancellationTrueAndTransactionInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then TransactionInformation is not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present
    And    /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to
    value 'true'
    Following Must be True
        /TransactionInformation[*] Must be absent

```

- **GroupOrTransactionCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

```

On Condition
    /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation is present
    And    /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/Case is present
    And    /TransactionInformation[1] is present
    Following Must be True
        /TransactionInformation[*]/Case Must be absent

```

17.4.4.1 OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original message, to which the cancellation refers.

OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl> contains the following
OriginalGroupHeader15 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GroupCancellationIdentification <GrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		1609
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		1609
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1609
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1610
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1610
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		1610
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1610
	GroupCancellation <GrpCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1610
	CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1610
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1611
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1611
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1611

17.4.4.1.1 GroupCancellationIdentification <GrpCxlId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the assigner, to unambiguously identify the group cancellation request.

Usage: The group cancellation request identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks related to the cancellation request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

17.4.4.1.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Uniquely and unambiguously identifies an exception or an investigation workflow.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 2028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2028
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2028
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2028

17.4.4.1.3 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

17.4.4.1.4 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnIMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

17.4.4.1.5 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnICreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2090

17.4.4.1.6 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the original message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 2095

17.4.4.1.7 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2093

17.4.4.1.8 GroupCancellation <GrpCxl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cancellation request applies to a whole group of transactions or to individual transactions within an original group.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "GroupCancellationIndicator" on page 2092):

- *Meaning When True:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to the complete group.
- *Meaning When False:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to individual items within the group.

17.4.4.1.9 CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the cancellation reason.

CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf> contains the following **PaymentCancellationReason5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1611
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1611
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1611

17.4.4.1.9.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the cancellation request.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

17.4.4.1.9.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the cancellation.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationReason33Choice](#)" on page 2066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2067

17.4.4.1.9.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the cancellation request reason.

Datatype: "[Max105Text](#)" on page 2094

17.4.4.2 TransactionInformation <TxInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the original transactions to which the cancellation request message refers.

TransactionInformation <TxInf> contains the following PaymentTransaction137 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CancellationIdentification <CxIId>	[0..1]	Text		1619
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		1619
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		1619
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1619
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1620
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1620
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1620
	OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		1620
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1620
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1621
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[0..1]	±		1621
	Assignee <Assgne>	[0..1]	±		1621
	CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf>	[0..*]			1621
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1622
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1622
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1622
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1622
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1629
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1629
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1630
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1630
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1630
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1630
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C16, C17, C20, C21, C22, C23, C26, C27	1631
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1634
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1634

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1635
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1635
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1636
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1636
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1636
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1636
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1637
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1637
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1637
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1637
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1638
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1638
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1639
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1639
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1639
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1639
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1640
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1640
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1641
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1641
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1642
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1642
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1642
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1643
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1643
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1644
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1644

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		1644
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1645
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1645
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1647
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1649
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1649
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1649
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1650
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1652
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1652
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1652
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1652
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1653
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1653
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1654
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1654
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1654
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1654
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1655
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1655
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1656
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1656
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1656
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1657
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1657
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1657
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1658
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1658
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1658
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1659

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1659
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1659
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1659
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1660
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1660
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1660
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1660
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1660
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1661
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1661
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1661
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1662
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1662
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1662
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1662
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1665
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1665
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1668
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1670
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1670
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1671
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1671
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1671
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1672
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1672
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1673
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1674
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1674

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1674
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1675
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1675
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1676
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1677
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1677
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1677
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1677
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1677
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1678
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1678
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1678
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1679
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1679
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1679
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1679
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1680
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1680
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1680
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1680
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1681
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1681
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1682
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1683
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1683
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1684
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1686

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1686
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1686
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1687
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1687
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1687
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1687
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1688
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1688
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1688
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1688
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1689
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1689
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1689
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1690
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1690
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1690
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1690
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1690
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1690
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1691
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1692
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1692
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1692
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1692
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1693
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1693
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1693
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1694
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1694
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1695
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1695

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1695
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1696
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1696
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1696
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1697
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1697
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1698
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1698
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1698
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1698
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1699
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1699
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1700
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1700
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1700
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1701
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1701
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1701
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1701
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1702
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1702
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1703
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1703
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1703
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1703
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1704
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1704
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1705
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1705
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1705

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1705
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1706
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1706
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C25	1706

17.4.4.2.1 CancellationIdentification <CxIld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of a cancellation request, as assigned by the assigner.

Usage: The cancellation request identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the cancellation request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

17.4.4.2.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements to uniquely and unambiguously identify an exception or an investigation workflow.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 2028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2028
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2028
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2028

17.4.4.2.3 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following elements (see "OriginalGroupInformation29" on page 2035 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2035
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		2035
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2035

17.4.4.2.4 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

17.4.4.2.5 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

17.4.4.2.6 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

17.4.4.2.7 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2092

17.4.4.2.8 OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the original clearing system, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

17.4.4.2.9 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

17.4.4.2.10 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

17.4.4.2.11 Assigner <Assgnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) cancellation request(s).

Assigner <Assgnr> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

17.4.4.2.12 Assignee <Assgne>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which the case is assigned.

Usage: This is also the agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) cancellation request(s).

Assignee <Assgne> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

17.4.4.2.13 CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the cancellation reason.

CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf> contains the following **PaymentCancellationReason5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1622
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1622
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1622

17.4.4.2.13.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the cancellation request.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

17.4.4.2.13.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the cancellation.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationReason33Choice](#)" on page 2066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2067

17.4.4.2.13.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the cancellation request reason.

Datatype: "[Max105Text](#)" on page 2094

17.4.4.2.14 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference35 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1629
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1629
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1630
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1630
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1630
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1630
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C16, C17, C20, C21, C22, C23, C26, C27	1631
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1634
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1634
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1635
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1635
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1636
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1636
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1636
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1636
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1637
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1637
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1637
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1637
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1638
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1638
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1639
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1639
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1639
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1639

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1640
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1640
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1641
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1641
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1642
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1642
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1642
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1643
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1643
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1644
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1644
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1644
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1645
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1645
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1647
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1649
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1649
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1649
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1650
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1652
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1652
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1652
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1652
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1653
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1653
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1654
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1654
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1654

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1654
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1655
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1655
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1656
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1656
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1656
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1657
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1657
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1657
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1658
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1658
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1658
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1659
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1659
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1659
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1659
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1660
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1660
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1660
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1660
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1660
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1661
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1661
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1661
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1662
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1662
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1662
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1662
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1665

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1665
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1668
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1670
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1670
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1671
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1671
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1671
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1672
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1672
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1673
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1674
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1674
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1674
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1675
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1675
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1676
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1677
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1677
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1677
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1677
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1677
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1678
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1678
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1678
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1679
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1679

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1679
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1679
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1680
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1680
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1680
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1680
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1681
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1681
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1682
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1683
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1683
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1684
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1686
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1686
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1686
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1687
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1687
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1687
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1687
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1688
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1688
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1688
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1688
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1689
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1689
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1689
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1690
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1690
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1690
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1690
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1690

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1690
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1691
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1692
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1692
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1692
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1692
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1693
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1693
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1693
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1694
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1694
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1695
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1695
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1695
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1696
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1696
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1696
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1697
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1697
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1698
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1698
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1698
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1698
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1699
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1699
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1700
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1700
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1700
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1701
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1701
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1701

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1701
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1702
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1702
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1703
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1703
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1703
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1703
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1704
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1704
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1705
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1705
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1705
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1705
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1706
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1706

17.4.4.2.14.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071**Constraints**• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

17.4.4.2.14.2 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "AmountType4Choice" on page 2001 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2001
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			2002
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2002
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2002

17.4.4.2.14.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

17.4.4.2.14.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

17.4.4.2.14.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2009
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2009

17.4.4.2.14.6 CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

17.4.4.2.14.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C16 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C17 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C20 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C21 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C22 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C23 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C26 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C27 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1634
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1634
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1635
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1635
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1636
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1636
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1636
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1636
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1637
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1637
	InstructioningReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1637
	InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1637
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1638
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1638
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1639
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1639
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1639
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1639
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1640
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1640
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1641
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1641
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1642
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1642
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1642
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1643
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1643
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1643

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1644
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1644

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present
```

17.4.4.2.14.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

17.4.4.2.14.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1635
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1635
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1636
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1636
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1636

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

17.4.4.2.14.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

17.4.4.2.14.7.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

17.4.4.2.14.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints****• ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

17.4.4.2.14.7.2.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096**17.4.4.2.14.7.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

17.4.4.2.14.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1637
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1637

17.4.4.2.14.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 2078

17.4.4.2.14.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

17.4.4.2.14.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

17.4.4.2.14.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1638
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1638
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1639
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1639
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1639

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

17.4.4.2.14.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

17.4.4.2.14.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

17.4.4.2.14.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints****• ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

17.4.4.2.14.7.5.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096**17.4.4.2.14.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

17.4.4.2.14.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

17.4.4.2.14.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1640
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1641
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1641
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1642

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

17.4.4.2.14.7.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

17.4.4.2.14.7.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

17.4.4.2.14.7.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

17.4.4.2.14.7.7.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

17.4.4.2.14.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

17.4.4.2.14.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

17.4.4.2.14.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1643
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1643
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1644
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1644

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

17.4.4.2.14.7.9.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

17.4.4.2.14.7.9.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

17.4.4.2.14.7.9.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

17.4.4.2.14.7.9.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

17.4.4.2.14.7.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

17.4.4.2.14.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2048
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2049
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2049
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2049
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2050
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2050
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2050
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2050
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2051
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2051

17.4.4.2.14.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 2086

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

17.4.4.2.14.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following
MandateRelatedData2Choice elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1647
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1649
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1649
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1649
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1650
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1652
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1652
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1652
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1652
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1653
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1653
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1654
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1654
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1654
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1654
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1655
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1655
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1656
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1656
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1656
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1657
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1657
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1657
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1658
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1658
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1658
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1659
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1659

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1659
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1659
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1660
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1660
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1660
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1660
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1660
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1661
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1661
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1661
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1662
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1662
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1662

17.4.4.2.14.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1649
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1649
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1649
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1650
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1652
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1652
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1652
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1652
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1653
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1653
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1654
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1654
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1654
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1654
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1655
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1655
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1656
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1656
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1656
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1657
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1657
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1657
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1658
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1658
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1658
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1659
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1659
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1659
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1659

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1660
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1660
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1660
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1660
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1660
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1661
	FinalCollectionDate <FnIColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1661
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1661
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1662
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1662

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 2092):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails14 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1652
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1652
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1652
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1652
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1653
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1653
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1654
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1654
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1654
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1654
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1655
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1655
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1656
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1656
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1656
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1657
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1657
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1657
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1658
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1658
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1658
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1659
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1659
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1659
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1659
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1660
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1660
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1660

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1660

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandatIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemelIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorSchemelIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1653
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1653
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1654
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1654
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1654

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints****• ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096**17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1655
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1656
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1656
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1656
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1657

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* [C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1658
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1658
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1658
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1659
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1659

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2021
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2022
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2022
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2022
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2023

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1660
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1660

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2081

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 2093

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 2094

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnIColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2021
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2022
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2022
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2022
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2023

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1662

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2081

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 2093

17.4.4.2.14.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 2009 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		2009
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2009
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		2010
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		2010
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2011
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2011
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2011
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2011

17.4.4.2.14.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1665
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1665
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1668
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1670
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1670
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1671
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1671
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1671
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1672
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1672
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1673
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1674
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1674
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1674
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1675
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1675
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1676
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1677
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1677
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1677
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1677
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1677
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1678
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1678
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1678
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1679

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1679
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1679
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1679
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1680
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1680
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1680
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1680
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1681
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1681
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1682
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1683
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1683
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1684
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1686
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1686
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1686
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1687
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1687
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1687
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1687
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1688
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1688
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1688
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1688
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1689
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1689
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1689
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1690
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1690
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1690
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1690

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1690
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1690
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1691
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1692
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1692
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1692
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1692
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			1693
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1693
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1693
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1694
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1694
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1695
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1695
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1695
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1696

17.4.4.2.14.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

17.4.4.2.14.11.2 Structured <Strd>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1668
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1670
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1670
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1671
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1671
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1671
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1672
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1672
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1673
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1674
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1674
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1674
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1675
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1675
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1676
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1677
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1677
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1677
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1677
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1677
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1678
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1678
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1678
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1679
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1679
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1679

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1679
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1680
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1680
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1680
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1680
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1681
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1681
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1682
	Invoicer <Invr>	[0..1]	±		1683
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1683
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1684
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1686
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1686
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1686
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1687
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1687
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1687
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1687
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1688
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1688
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1688
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1688
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1689
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1689
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1689
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1690
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1690
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1690
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1690
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1690
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1690

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1691
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1692
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1692
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1692
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1692
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1693
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1693
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1693
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1694
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1694
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1695
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1695
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1695
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1696

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1670
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1670
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1671
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1671
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1671
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1672
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1672
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1673
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1674
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1674
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1674
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1675
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1675
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1676
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1677
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1677
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1677
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1677
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1677
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1678
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1678
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1678
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1679
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1679
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1679

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1679
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1680
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1680
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1680
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1680
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1681

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1670
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1671
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1671

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document.**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1671

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Document type in a coded form.*Datatype:* "DocumentType6Code" on page 2076

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1673
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1674
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1674
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1674
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1675
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1675
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1676
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1677
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1677
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1677
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1677
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1677
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1678
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1678
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1678
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1679
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1679
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1679
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1679
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1680
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1680
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1680
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1680
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1681

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1674
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1674
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1674
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1675

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1674
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1674
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1675

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1674
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1675

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 2079

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 2095

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1676
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1677
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1677
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1677
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1677
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1677
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1678
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1678
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1678
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1679
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1679
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1679
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1679
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1680
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1680
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1680
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1680
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1681

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1677
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1677
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1677
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1677

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1677
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1677

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 2079**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1678
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1679
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1679
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1679

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1679
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1679

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 2083

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1680
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1680
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1680
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1680

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 2075

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 2096

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2036
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			2037
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2037
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2037
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2038
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2039
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2039
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2039
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			2039
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2040
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2040
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2040
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2040
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2041

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 2012 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2012
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2012
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2012
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2013
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2013
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2013

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1686
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1686
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1686
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1687
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1687
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1687
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1687
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1688
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1688
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1688
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1688
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1689
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1689
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1689
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1690
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1690
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1690
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1690
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1690
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1690
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1691
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1692
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1692
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1692
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1692
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1693
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1693
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1693
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1694
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1694
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1695

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1695

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 2068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2069

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Authorisation <Authstrn>	[0..1]			2070
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2070

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2070
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2070

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2093

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1689
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1689
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1689
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1690
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1690
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1690
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1690
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1690
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1690
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1691
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1692
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1692
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1692
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1692
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1693
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1693
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1693
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1694
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1694
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1695
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1695

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1690
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1690
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1691

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 2097

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1692
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1692
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1692
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1693
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1693
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1693
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1694
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1694
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1695

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2093**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1693
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1693
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1694
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1694
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1695

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1693
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1694
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1694

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 2097**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C1 ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), C7 ["CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2094

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 2061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2061
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2062
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2062
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2062
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		2062
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		2063
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		2063
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2063
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2064
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2064

17.4.4.2.14.11.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2094

17.4.4.2.14.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

17.4.4.2.14.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

17.4.4.2.14.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1697
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1698
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1698
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1698
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1698

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

17.4.4.2.14.14.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

17.4.4.2.14.14.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

17.4.4.2.14.14.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

17.4.4.2.14.14.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: ["Max70Text"](#) on page 2096**17.4.4.2.14.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

17.4.4.2.14.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

17.4.4.2.14.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1700
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1700
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1700
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1701
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1701

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

17.4.4.2.14.16.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

17.4.4.2.14.16.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

17.4.4.2.14.16.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

17.4.4.2.14.16.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

17.4.4.2.14.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

17.4.4.2.14.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

17.4.4.2.14.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1702
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1702
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1703
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1703
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1703

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

17.4.4.2.14.18.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

17.4.4.2.14.18.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

17.4.4.2.14.18.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

17.4.4.2.14.18.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096**17.4.4.2.14.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

17.4.4.2.14.19 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

17.4.4.2.14.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1704
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1705
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1705
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1705
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1705

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

17.4.4.2.14.20.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

17.4.4.2.14.20.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

17.4.4.2.14.20.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

17.4.4.2.14.20.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: ["Max70Text"](#) on page 2096**17.4.4.2.14.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

17.4.4.2.14.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

17.4.4.2.14.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 2034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2035

17.4.4.2.15 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C25 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 2034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2034
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2034

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

17.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C25 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 2034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2034
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2034

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

18 camt.087.001.08 RequestToModifyPaymentV08

18.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The RequestToModifyPayment message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.

This message is used to request the modification of characteristics of an original payment instruction.

Usage

The RequestToModifyPayment message must be answered with a:

- ResolutionOfInvestigation message with a positive final outcome when the case assignee can perform the requested modification;
- ResolutionOfInvestigation message with a negative final outcome when the case assignee may perform the requested modification but fails to do so (too late, irrevocable instruction, one requested element cannot be modified);
- RejectCaseAssignment message when the case assignee is unable or not authorised to perform the requested modification;
- NotificationOfCaseAssignment message to indicate whether the case assignee will take on the case himself or reassign the case to a subsequent party in the payment processing chain.

The RequestToModifyPayment message covers one and only one original instruction at a time. If several original payment instructions need to be modified, then multiple RequestToModifyPayment messages must be sent.

The RequestToModifyPayment message can be sent to request the modification of one or several elements of the original payment instruction. If many elements need to be modified, it is recommended to cancel the original payment instruction and initiate a new one.

The RequestToModifyPayment must be processed on an all or nothing basis. If one of the elements to be modified cannot be altered, the assignment must be rejected in full by means of a negative ResolutionOfInvestigation message. (See section on ResolutionOfInvestigation for more details).

The RequestToModifyPayment message must never be sent to request the modification of the currency of the original payment instruction. If the currency is wrong, use a CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or a FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message to cancel it and issue a new payment instruction.

The RequestToModifyPayment message may be forwarded to subsequent case assignee(s).

When a RequestToModifyPayment message is used to decrease the amount of the original payment instruction, the modification will trigger a return of funds from the case assignee to the case creator. The assignee may indicate, within the ResolutionOfInvestigation message, the amount to be returned, the date it is or will be returned and the channel through which the return will be done.

The RequestToModifyPayment message must never be sent to request the increase of the amount of the original payment instruction. To increase the amount in a payment, the debtor can do one of the following:

- Cancel the first payment using a CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or a FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message and make a new payment with a higher and correct amount;
- Simply send a second payment with the supplementary amount.

Depending on the requested modification(s) and the processing stage of the original payment instruction, the processing of a request to modify payment case may end with one of the following:

- an AdditionalPaymentInformation message sent to the creditor of the original payment instruction;
- a DebitAuthorisationRequest message sent to the creditor of the original payment instruction;
- a CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or a FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message sent to a subsequent case assignee.

The RequestToModifyPayment message can be sent to correct characteristics of an original payment instruction following receipt of an UnableToApply message. In this scenario, the case identification will remain the same.

The RequestToModifyPayment message has the following main characteristics:

The case creator assigns a unique case identification. This information will be passed unchanged to all subsequent case assignee(s).

Lowering the amount of an original payment instruction for which cover is provided by a separate instruction will systematically mean the modification of the whole transaction, including the cover. The case assignee performing the amount modification must initiate the return of funds in excess to the case creator.

The modification of the agent's or agents' information on an original payment instruction for which cover is provided by a separate instruction will systematically mean the whole transaction is modified, that is the cover is executed through the agent(s) mentioned in the RequestToModifyPayment message. The cover payment must not be modified separately.

The modification of a payment instruction can be initiated by either the debtor or any subsequent agent in the payment processing chain.

The case creator provides the information to be modified in line with agreements made with the case assignee. If the case assignee needs in turn to assign the case to a subsequent case assignee, the requested modification(s) must be in line with the agreement made with the next case assignee and a NotificationOfCaseAssignment message must be sent to the case assigner. Otherwise, the request to modify payment case must be rejected (by means of a negative ResolutionOfInvestigation message).

Outline

The RequestToModifyPaymentV08 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Underlying

Identifies the payment transaction to be modified.

D. Modification

Identifies the list of modifications requested.

E. InstructionForAssignee

Further information related to the processing of the investigation that may need to be acted upon by the assignee.

F. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

18.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ReqToModifyPmt>	[1..1]			
	Assignment <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		1731
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		1732
	Underlying <Undrlyg>	[1..1]			1732
{Or	Initiation <Initn>	[1..1]		C15, C17	1746
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			1755
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1755
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1755
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1755
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1755
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		1756
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1756
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1756
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1756
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1756
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1757
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1757
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1757
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1764
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1764
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1765
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1765
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1765
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1765
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	1766
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1769

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1769
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1770
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1770
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1771
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1771
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1771
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1771
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1772
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1772
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1772
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1773
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1773
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1774
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1774
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1774
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1774
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1775
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1775
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1776
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1776
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1776
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1777
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1777
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1777
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1778
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1778
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1778
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1779
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1779

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		1779
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1780
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1780
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1782
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1784
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1784
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1784
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1785
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1787
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1787
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1787
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1787
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1788
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1788
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1789
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1789
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1789
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1789
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1790
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1790
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1791
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1791
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1791
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1792
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1792
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1792
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1793
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1793
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1793
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1794
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1794

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1794
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1794
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1795
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1795
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1795
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1795
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1796
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1796
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1796
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1796
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1796
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1797
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1797
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1797
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1797
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1800
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1800
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1803
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1805
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1805
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1805
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1806
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1806
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1806
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1807
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1807
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1808
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1809
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1809
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1809

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1810
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1810
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1810
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1811
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1812
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1812
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1812
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1812
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1812
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1813
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1813
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1813
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1814
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1814
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1814
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1815
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1815
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1815
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1815
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1816
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1816
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1817
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1818
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1818
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1819
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1821
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1821

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1821
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1822
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1822
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1822
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1822
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1823
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1823
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1823
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1823
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1824
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1824
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1824
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1825
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1825
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1825
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1825
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1825
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1825
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1826
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1827
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1827
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1827
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1827
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1828
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1828
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1828
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1829
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1829
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1830
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1830
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1830

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1831
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1831
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1831
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1832
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1833
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1833
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1834
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1834
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1835
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1835
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1835
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1836
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1836
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1836
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1836
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1837
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1837
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1838
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1838
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1838
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1838
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1839
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1839
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1840
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1840
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1840
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1840
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1841

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1841
Or	Interbank <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C16	1841
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			1849
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1849
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1849
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1849
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1849
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1849
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1850
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1850
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1850
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1850
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1850
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1851
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1858
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1858
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1859
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1859
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1859
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1859
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	1860
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1863
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1863
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1864
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1864
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1865
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1865
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1865

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1865
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1866
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1866
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1866
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1866
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1867
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1867
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1868
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1868
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1868
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1868
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1869
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1869
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1870
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1870
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1870
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1871
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1871
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1871
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1872
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1872
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1872
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1873
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1873
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1873
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1874
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1874
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1876
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1878
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1878

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1878
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1879
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1881
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1881
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1881
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1881
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1882
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1882
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1883
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1883
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1883
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1883
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1884
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1884
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1885
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1885
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1885
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1886
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1886
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1887
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1887
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1887
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1888
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1888
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1888
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1888
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1889
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1889
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1889
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1889

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1889
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1890
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1890
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1890
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1890
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1891
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1891
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1891
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1891
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1894
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1894
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1897
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1899
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1899
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1899
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1900
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1900
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1900
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1901
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1901
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1902
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1903
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1903
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1903
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1904
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1904
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1904
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1904
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1904
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1904

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1905
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1906
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1906
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1906
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1906
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1906
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1907
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1907
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1907
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1908
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1908
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1908
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1908
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1909
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1909
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1910
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1910
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1911
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1912
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1912
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1913
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1915
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1915
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1915
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1916
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1916
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1916
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1916
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1917

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1917
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1917
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1917
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1918
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1918
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1918
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1919
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1919
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1919
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1919
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1919
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1919
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1920
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1921
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1921
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1921
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1921
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1922
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1922
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1922
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1923
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1923
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1924
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1924
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1924
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1925
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1925
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1925
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1926
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1926
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1927

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1927
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1927
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1927
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1928
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1928
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1929
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1929
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1929
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1930
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1930
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1930
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1930
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1931
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1931
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1932
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1932
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1932
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1932
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1933
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1933
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1934
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1934
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1934
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1934
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1935
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1935
Or}	StatementEntry <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		1935
	Modification <Mod>	[1..1]			1936
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1941
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1941
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		1942

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		1942
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1942
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1943
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1943
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			1943
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1943
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1943
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1944
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1944
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1944
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1945
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1945
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1945
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1946
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1946
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1947
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1947
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1947
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1948
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1948
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1949
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1949
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1949
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1950
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C12, C14	1950
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1951
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1951
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1952
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1952
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1952
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1953

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1953
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1953
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1954
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1954
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1954
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1955
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1955
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1955
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1956
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1956
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1957
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1957
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1957
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1958
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1958
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1958
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1959
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1959
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1959
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1960
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1960
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1960
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1961
	InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		1961
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			1961
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1961
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1962
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		1962
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		1962
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1962
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1965

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1965
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1968
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1970
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1970
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1970
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1971
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1971
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1971
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1972
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1972
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1973
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1974
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1974
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1974
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1975
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1975
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1975
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1975
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1975
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1975
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1976
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1977
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1977
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1977
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1977
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1977
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1978
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1978
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1979

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1979
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1979
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1980
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1980
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1981
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1981
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1982
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1983
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1983
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1984
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1986
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1986
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1986
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1987
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1987
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1987
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1987
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1988
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1988
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1988
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1988
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1989
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1989
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1989
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1990
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1990
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1990
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1990
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1990

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1990
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1991
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1992
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1992
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1992
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1992
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1993
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1993
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1993
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1994
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1994
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1995
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1995
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1995
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1996
	InstructionForAssignee <InstrForAssgne>	[0..1]			1996
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1996
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1997
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C22	1997

18.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C3 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C9 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C10 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C11 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C12 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C13 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C14 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C15 OriginalIdentificationRule

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

C16 OriginalIdentificationRule

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

C17 OriginalRequestedDateRule

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

C18 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C19 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C20 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C21 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C22 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C23 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C24 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

18.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

18.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following elements (see ["CaseAssignment5" on page 2026](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2027
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		2027
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		2027
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2027

18.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 2028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2028
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2028
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2028

18.4.3 Underlying <Undrlyg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the payment transaction to be modified.

Underlying <Undrlyg> contains one of the following **UnderlyingTransaction7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Initiation <Initn>	[1..1]		C15, C17	1746
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			1755
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1755
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1755
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1755
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1755
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		1756
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1756
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1756
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1756
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1756
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1757
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1757
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1757
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1764
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1764
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1765
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1765
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1765
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1765
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	1766
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1769
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1769
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1770
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1770
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1771

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1771
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1771
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1771
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1772
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1772
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1772
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1773
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1773
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1774
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1774
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1774
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1774
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1775
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1775
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1776
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1776
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1776
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1777
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1777
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1777
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1778
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1778
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1778
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1779
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1779
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1779
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1780
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1780

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1782
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1784
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1784
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1784
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1785
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1787
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1787
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1787
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1787
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1788
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1788
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1789
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1789
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1789
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1789
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1790
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1790
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1791
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1791
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1791
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1792
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1792
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1792
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1793
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1793
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1793
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1794
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1794
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1794
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1794

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1795
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1795
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1795
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1795
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1796
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1796
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1796
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1796
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1796
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1797
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1797
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1797
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1797
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1800
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1800
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1803
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1805
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1805
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1805
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1806
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1806
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1806
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1807
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1807
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1808
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1809
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1809
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1810
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1810

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1810
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1810
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1811
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1812
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1812
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1812
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1812
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1812
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1813
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1813
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1813
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1814
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1814
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1814
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1815
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1815
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1815
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1815
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1816
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1816
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1817
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1818
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1818
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1819
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1821
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1821
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1821
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1822

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1822
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1822
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1822
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1823
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1823
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1823
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1823
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1824
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1824
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1824
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1825
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1825
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1825
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1825
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1825
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1825
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1826
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1827
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1827
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1827
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1827
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1828
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1828
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1828
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1829
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1829
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1830
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1830
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1830
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1831
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1831

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1831
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1832
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1833
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1833
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1834
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1834
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1835
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1835
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1835
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1836
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1836
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1836
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1836
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1837
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1837
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1838
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1838
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1838
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1838
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1839
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1839
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1840
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1840
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1840
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1840
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1841
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1841
Or	Interbank <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C16	1841

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			1849
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1849
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1849
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1849
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1849
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1849
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1850
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1850
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1850
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1850
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1850
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1851
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1858
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1858
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1859
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1859
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1859
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1859
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	1860
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1863
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1863
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1864
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1864
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1865
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1865
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1865

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1865
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1866
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1866
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1866
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1866
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1867
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1867
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1868
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1868
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1868
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1868
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1869
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1869
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1870
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1870
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1870
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1871
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1871
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1871
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1872
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1872
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1872
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1873
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1873
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1873
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1874
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1874
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1876
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1878

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1878
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1878
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1879
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1881
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1881
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1881
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1881
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1882
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1882
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1883
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1883
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1883
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1883
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1884
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1884
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1885
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1885
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1885
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1886
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1886
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1887
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1887
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1887
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1888
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1888
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1888
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1888
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1889
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1889

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1889
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1889
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1889
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1890
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1890
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1890
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1890
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1891
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1891
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1891
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1891
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1894
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1894
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1897
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1899
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1899
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1899
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1900
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1900
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1900
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1901
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1901
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1902
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1903
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1903
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1903
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1904
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1904
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1904
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1904

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1904
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1904
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1905
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1906
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1906
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1906
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1906
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1906
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1907
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1907
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1907
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1908
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1908
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1908
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1908
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1909
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1909
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1910
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1910
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1911
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1912
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1912
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1913
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1915
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1915
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1915
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1916
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1916
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1916

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1916
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1917
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1917
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1917
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1917
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1918
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1918
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1918
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1919
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1919
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1919
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1919
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1919
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1919
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1920
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1921
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1921
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1921
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1921
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1922
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1922
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1922
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1923
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1923
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1924
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1924
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1924
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1925
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1925
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1925
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1926

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1926
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1927
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1927
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1927
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1927
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1928
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1928
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1929
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1929
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1929
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1930
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1930
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1930
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1930
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1931
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1931
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1932
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1932
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1932
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1932
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1933
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1933
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1934
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1934
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1934
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1934
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1935
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1935
Or}	StatementEntry <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		1935

18.4.3.1 Initiation <Initn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference the details of the original payment initiation.

Impacted by: C15 "OriginalIdentificationRule", C17 "OriginalRequestedDateRule"

Initiation <Initn> contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentInstruction7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf>	[0..1]			1755
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgld>	[1..1]	Text		1755
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmld>	[1..1]	Text		1755
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1755
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1755
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtlnfld>	[0..1]	Text		1756
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrld>	[0..1]	Text		1756
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndld>	[0..1]	Text		1756
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1756
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1756
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1757
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1757
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1757
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1764
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1764
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1765
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1765
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1765
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1765
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	1766
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1769
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1769
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1770
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1770
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1771
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1771

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1771
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1771
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1772
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1772
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1772
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1773
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1773
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1774
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1774
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1774
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1774
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1775
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1775
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1776
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1776
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1776
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1777
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1777
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1777
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1778
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1778
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1778
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1779
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1779
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1779
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1780
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1780
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1782

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1784
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1784
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1784
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1785
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1787
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1787
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1787
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1787
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1788
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1788
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1789
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1789
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1789
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1789
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1790
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1790
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1791
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1791
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1791
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1792
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1792
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1792
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1793
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1793
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1793
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1794
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1794
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1794
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1794
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1795
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1795

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1795
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1795
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1795
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1796
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1796
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1796
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1796
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1796
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1797
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1797
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1797
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1797
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1800
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1800
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1803
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1805
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1805
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1805
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1806
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1806
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1806
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1807
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1807
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1808
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1809
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1809
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1810
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1810

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1810
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1811
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1812
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1812
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1812
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1812
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1812
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1813
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1813
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1813
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1814
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1814
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1814
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1815
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1815
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1815
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1815
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1816
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1816
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1817
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1818
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1818
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1819
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1821
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1821
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1821
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1822
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1822
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1822

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1822
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1823
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1823
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1823
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1823
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1824
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1824
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1824
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1825
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1825
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1825
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1825
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1825
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1825
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1826
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1827
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1827
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1827
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1827
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1828
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1828
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1828
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1829
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1829
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1830
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1830
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1830
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1831
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1831
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1831
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1832

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1833
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1833
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1834
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1834
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1835
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1835
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1835
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1836
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1836
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1836
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1836
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1837
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1837
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1838
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1838
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1838
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1838
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1839
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1839
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1840
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1840
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1840
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1840
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1841
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1841

Constraints

• OriginalIdentificationRule

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True
 /OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

- **OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

Following Must be True
 /RequestedExecutionDate Must be present
 Or /RequestedCollectionDate Must be present

18.4.3.1.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1755
	OriginalMessageNameIdIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1755
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1755
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1755

18.4.3.1.1.1 OriginalMessageIdIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.1.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.1.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2090

18.4.3.1.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.1.2 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnPmtInfId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.1.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.1.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.1.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2092

18.4.3.1.6 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnInstAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.3.1.7 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2009
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2009

18.4.3.1.8 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the creditor requests the amount of money to be collected from the debtor.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 2090**18.4.3.1.9 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference35 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1764
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1764
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1765
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1765
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1765
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1765
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	1766
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1769
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1769
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1770
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1770
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1771
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1771
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1771
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1771
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1772
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1772
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1772
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1773
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1773
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1774
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1774
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1774
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1774

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1775
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1775
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1776
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1776
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1776
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1777
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1777
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1777
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1778
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1778
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1778
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1779
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1779
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		1779
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1780
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1780
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1782
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1784
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1784
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1784
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1785
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1787
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1787
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1787
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1787
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1788
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1788
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1789
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1789
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1789

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1789
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1790
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1790
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1791
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1791
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1791
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1792
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1792
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1792
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1793
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1793
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1793
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1794
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1794
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnIFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1794
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnIFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1794
	OriginalReason <OrgnIRsn>	[0..1]			1795
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1795
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnITrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1795
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1795
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1796
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1796
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1796
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1796
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1796
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1797
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1797
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1797
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1797
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1800

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1800
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1803
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1805
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1805
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1805
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1806
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1806
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1806
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1807
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1807
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1808
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1809
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1809
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1810
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1810
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1810
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1811
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1812
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1812
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1812
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1812
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1812
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1813
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1813
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1813
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1814

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1814
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1814
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1815
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1815
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1815
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1815
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1816
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1816
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1817
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1818
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1818
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1819
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1821
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1821
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1821
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1822
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1822
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1822
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1822
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1823
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1823
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1823
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1823
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1824
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1824
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1824
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1825
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1825
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1825
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1825
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1825

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1825
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1826
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1827
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1827
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1827
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1827
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1828
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1828
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1828
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1829
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1829
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1830
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1830
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1830
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1831
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1831
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1831
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1832
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1833
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1833
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1834
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1834
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1835
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1835
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1835
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1836
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1836
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1836

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1836
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1837
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1837
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1838
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1838
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1838
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1838
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1839
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1839
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1840
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1840
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1840
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1840
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1841
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1841

18.4.3.1.9.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.3.1.9.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 2001 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2001
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			2002
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2002
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2002

18.4.3.1.9.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 2090

18.4.3.1.9.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 2090

18.4.3.1.9.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2009
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2009

18.4.3.1.9.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

18.4.3.1.9.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C11 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C13 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C18 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C19 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C20 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C21 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C23 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C24 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1769
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1769
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1770
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1770
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1771
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1771
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1771
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1771
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1772
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1772
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1772
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1773
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1773
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1774
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1774
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1774
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1774
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1775
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1775
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1776
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1776
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1776
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1777
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1777
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1777
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1778
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1778
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1778

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1779
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1779

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /ClearingSystem Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is present

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

18.4.3.1.9.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

18.4.3.1.9.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1770
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1770
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1771
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1771
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1771

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

18.4.3.1.9.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

18.4.3.1.9.7.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

18.4.3.1.9.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

18.4.3.1.9.7.2.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**18.4.3.1.9.7.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

18.4.3.1.9.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1772

18.4.3.1.9.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 2078

18.4.3.1.9.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.1.9.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

18.4.3.1.9.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1773
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1773
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1774
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1774
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1774

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

18.4.3.1.9.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

18.4.3.1.9.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

18.4.3.1.9.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

18.4.3.1.9.7.5.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**18.4.3.1.9.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

18.4.3.1.9.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

18.4.3.1.9.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1775
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1776
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1776
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1776
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1777

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

18.4.3.1.9.7.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

18.4.3.1.9.7.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

18.4.3.1.9.7.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

18.4.3.1.9.7.7.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

18.4.3.1.9.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

18.4.3.1.9.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

18.4.3.1.9.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1778
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1778
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1778
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1779
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1779

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

18.4.3.1.9.7.9.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

18.4.3.1.9.7.9.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

18.4.3.1.9.7.9.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

18.4.3.1.9.7.9.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.1.9.7.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

18.4.3.1.9.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2048
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2049
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2049
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2049
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2050
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2050
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2050
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2050
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2051
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2051

18.4.3.1.9.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 2086

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

18.4.3.1.9.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1782
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1784
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1784
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1784
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1785
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1787
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1787
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1787
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1787
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1788
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1788
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1789
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1789
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1789
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1789
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1790
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1790
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1791
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1791
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1791
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1792
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1792
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1792
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1793
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1793
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1793
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1794
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1794
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1794
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1794

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1795
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1795
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1795
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1795
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1796
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1796
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1796
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1796
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1796
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1797
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1797
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1797

18.4.3.1.9.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1784
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1784
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1784
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1785
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1787
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1787
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1787
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1787
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1788
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1788
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1789
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1789
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1789
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1789
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1790
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1790
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1791
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1791
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1791
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1792
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1792
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1792
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1793
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1793
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1793
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1794
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1794
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1794
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1794
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1795

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1795
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1795
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1795
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1796
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1796
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1796
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1796
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1796
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1797
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1797

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 2092):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails14 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1787
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1787
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1787
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1787
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1788
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1788
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1789
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1789
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1789
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1789
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1790
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1790
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1791
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1791
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1791
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1792
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1792
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1792
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1793
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1793
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1793
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1794
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1794
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1794
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1794
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1795
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1795
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1795

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandatIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1788
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1788
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1789
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1789
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1789

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1790
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1791
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1791
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1791
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1792

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1793
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1793
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1793
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1794
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1794

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2021
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2022
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2022
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2022
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2023

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1795

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2081

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 2093

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 2094

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2021
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2022
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2022
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2022
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2023

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1796
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1797

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2081

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 2093

18.4.3.1.9.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 2009 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		2009
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2009
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		2010
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		2010
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2011
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2011
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2011
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2011

18.4.3.1.9.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1800
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1800
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1803
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1805
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1805
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1805
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1806
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1806
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1806
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1807
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1807
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1808
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1809
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1809
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1810
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1810
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1810
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1811
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1812
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1812
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1812
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1812
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1812
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1813
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1813
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1813
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1814

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1814
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1814
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1814
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1815
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1815
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1815
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1815
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1816
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1816
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1817
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1818
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1818
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1819
	Creditor <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		1821
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1821
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1821
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1822
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1822
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1822
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1822
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1823
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1823
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1823
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1823
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1824
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1824
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1824
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1825
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1825
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1825
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1825

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1825
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1825
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1826
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1827
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1827
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1827
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1827
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1828
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1828
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1828
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1829
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1829
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1830
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1830
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1830
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1831

18.4.3.1.9.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

18.4.3.1.9.11.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1803
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1805
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1805
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1805
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1806
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1806
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1806
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1807
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1807
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1808
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1809
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1809
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1810
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1810
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1810
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1811
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1812
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1812
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1812
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1812
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1812
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1813
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1813
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1813
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1814
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1814

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1814
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1815
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1815
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1815
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1815
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1816
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1816
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1817
	Invoicer <Invr>	[0..1]	±		1818
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1818
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1819
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1821
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1821
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1821
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1822
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1822
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1822
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1822
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1823
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1823
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1823
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1823
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1824
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1824
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1824
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1825
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1825
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1825
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1825
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1825
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1825

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1826
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1827
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1827
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1827
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1827
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1828
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1828
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1828
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1829
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1829
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1830
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1830
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1830
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1831

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1805
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1805
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1805
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1806
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1806
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1806
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1807
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1807
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1808
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1809
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1809
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1810
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1810
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1810
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1811
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1812
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1812
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1812
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1812
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1812
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1813
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1813
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1813
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1814
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1814

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1814
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1815
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1815
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1815
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1815
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1816

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1805
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1805
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1806
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1806

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1805
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1806

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 2076

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1808
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1809
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1809
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1810
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1810
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1810
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1811
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1812
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1812
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1812
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1812
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1812
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1813
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1813
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1813
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1814
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1814
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1814
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1815
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1815
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1815
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1815
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1816

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1809
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1809
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1810
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1810

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1809
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1810
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1810

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1810

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 2079

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 2095

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1811
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1812
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1812
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1812
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1812
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1812
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1813
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1813
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1813
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1814
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1814
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1814
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1815
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1815
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1815
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1815
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1816

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1812
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1812
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1812
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1812

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1812
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1812

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 2079**18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1813
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1814
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1814

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1814

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 2083

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1815
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1815
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1815
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1815

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 2075

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2036
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			2037
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2037
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2037
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2038
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2039
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2039
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2039
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			2039
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2040
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2040
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2040
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2040
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2041

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 2012 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2012
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2012
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2012
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2013
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2013
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2013

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invc> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1821
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1821
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1821
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1822
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1822
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1822
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1822
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1823
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1823
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1823
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1823
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1824
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1824
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1824
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1825
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1825
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1825
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1825
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1825
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1825
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1826
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1827
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1827
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1827
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1827
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1828
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1828
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1828
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1829
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1829
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1830

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1830

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 2068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2069

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			2070
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2070

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 2069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2070
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2070

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2096

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2094

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2096

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C7 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2093

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1824
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1824
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1824
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1825
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1825
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1825
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1825
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1825
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1825
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1826
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1827
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1827
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1827
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1827
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1828
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1828
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1828
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1829
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1829
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1830
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1830

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1825
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1825
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1826

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 2097

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1827
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1827
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1827
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1828
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1828
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1828
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1829
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1829
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1830

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2093**18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1828
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1828
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1829
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1829
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1830

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1828
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1829
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1829

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 2097

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C1 ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), C7 ["CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2094

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 2061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2061
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2062
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2062
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2062
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		2062
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		2063
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		2063
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2063
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2064
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2064

18.4.3.1.9.11.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2094

18.4.3.1.9.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

18.4.3.1.9.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

18.4.3.1.9.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1833
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1833

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

18.4.3.1.9.14.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

18.4.3.1.9.14.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

18.4.3.1.9.14.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

18.4.3.1.9.14.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: ["Max70Text"](#) on page 2096**18.4.3.1.9.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

18.4.3.1.9.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

18.4.3.1.9.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1835
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1835
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1835
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1836
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1836

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

18.4.3.1.9.16.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

18.4.3.1.9.16.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

18.4.3.1.9.16.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

18.4.3.1.9.16.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.1.9.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

18.4.3.1.9.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

18.4.3.1.9.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1837
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1837
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1838
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1838
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1838

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

18.4.3.1.9.18.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

18.4.3.1.9.18.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

18.4.3.1.9.18.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

18.4.3.1.9.18.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**18.4.3.1.9.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

18.4.3.1.9.19 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

18.4.3.1.9.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1839
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1840
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1840
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1840
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1840

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

18.4.3.1.9.20.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

18.4.3.1.9.20.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

18.4.3.1.9.20.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

18.4.3.1.9.20.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: ["Max70Text"](#) on page 2096**18.4.3.1.9.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

18.4.3.1.9.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

18.4.3.1.9.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 2034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2035

18.4.3.2 Interbank <IntrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference the details of the original interbank payment transaction.

Impacted by: [C16 "OriginalIdentificationRule"](#)

Interbank <IntrBk> contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentTransaction6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			1849
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1849
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1849
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1849
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1849
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1849
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1850
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1850
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1850
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1850
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1850
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1851
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1858
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1858
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1859
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1859
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1859
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1859
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	1860
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1863
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1863
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1864
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1864
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1865
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1865
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1865

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1865
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1866
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1866
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1866
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1866
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1867
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1867
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1868
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1868
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1868
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1868
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1869
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1869
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1870
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1870
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1870
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1871
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1871
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1871
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1872
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1872
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1872
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1873
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1873
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1873
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1874
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1874
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1876
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1878

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1878
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1878
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1879
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1881
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1881
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1881
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1881
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1882
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1882
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1883
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1883
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1883
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1883
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1884
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1884
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1885
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1885
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1885
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1886
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1886
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1887
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1887
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1887
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1888
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1888
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1888
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1888
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1889
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1889
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1889

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1889
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1889
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1890
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1890
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1890
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1890
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1891
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1891
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1891
	RemittanceInformation <Rmtlnf>	[0..1]			1891
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1894
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1894
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1897
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1899
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1899
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1899
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1900
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1900
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1900
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1901
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1901
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1902
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1903
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1903
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1903
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1904
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1904
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1904
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1904
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1904

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1904
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1905
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1906
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1906
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1906
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1906
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1906
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1907
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1907
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1907
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1908
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1908
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1908
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1908
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1909
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1909
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1910
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1910
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1911
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1912
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1912
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1913
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1915
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1915
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1915
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1916
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1916
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1916
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1916

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1917
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1917
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1917
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1917
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1918
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1918
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1918
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1919
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1919
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1919
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1919
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1919
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1919
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1920
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1921
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1921
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1921
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1921
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1922
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1922
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1922
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1923
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1923
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1924
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1924
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1924
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1925
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1925
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1925
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1926
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1926

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1927
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1927
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1927
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1927
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1928
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1928
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1929
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1929
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1929
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1930
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1930
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1930
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1930
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1931
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1931
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1932
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1932
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1932
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1932
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1933
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1933
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1934
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1934
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1934
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1934
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1935
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1935

Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True
 /OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalTransactionIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

18.4.3.2.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1849
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1849
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1849
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1849

18.4.3.2.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.2.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.2.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2090

18.4.3.2.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.2.2 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.2.3 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.2.4 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.2.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2092

18.4.3.2.6 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.3.2.7 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

18.4.3.2.8 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference35 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1858
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1858
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1859
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1859
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1859
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1859
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	1860
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1863
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1863
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1864
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1864
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1865
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1865
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1865
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1865
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1866
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1866
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1866
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1866
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1867
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1867
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1868
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1868
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1868
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1868

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1869
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1869
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1870
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1870
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1870
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1871
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1871
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1871
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1872
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1872
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1872
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1873
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1873
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		1873
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1874
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1874
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1876
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1878
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1878
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1878
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1879
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1881
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1881
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1881
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1881
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1882
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1882
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1883
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1883
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1883

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1883
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1884
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1884
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1885
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1885
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1885
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1886
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1886
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1887
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1887
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1887
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1888
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1888
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1888
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1888
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1889
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1889
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1889
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1889
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1889
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1890
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1890
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1890
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1890
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1891
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1891
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1891
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1891
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1894

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1894
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1897
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1899
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1899
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1899
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1900
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1900
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1900
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1901
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1901
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1902
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1903
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1903
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1903
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1904
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1904
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1904
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1904
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1904
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1904
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1905
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1906
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1906
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1906
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1906
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1906
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1907
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1907
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1907
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1908
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1908

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1908
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1908
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1909
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1909
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1910
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1910
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1911
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1912
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1912
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1913
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1915
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1915
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1915
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1916
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1916
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1916
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1916
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1917
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1917
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1917
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1917
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1918
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1918
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1918
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1919
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1919
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1919
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1919
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1919

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1919
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1920
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1921
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1921
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1921
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1921
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1922
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1922
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1922
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1923
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1923
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1924
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1924
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1924
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1925
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1925
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1925
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1926
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1926
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1927
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1927
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1927
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1927
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1928
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1928
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1929
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1929
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1929
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1930
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1930
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1930

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1930
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1931
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1931
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1932
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1932
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1932
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1932
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1933
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1933
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1934
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1934
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1934
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1934
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1935
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1935

18.4.3.2.8.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.3.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see ["AmountType4Choice"](#) on page 2001 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2001
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			2002
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2002
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2002

18.4.3.2.8.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 2090

18.4.3.2.8.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 2090

18.4.3.2.8.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2009
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2009

18.4.3.2.8.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

18.4.3.2.8.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C11 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C13 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C18 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C19 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C20 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C21 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C23 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C24 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1863
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1863
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1864
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1864
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1865
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1865
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1865
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1865
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1866
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1866
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1866
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1866
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1867
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1867
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1868
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1868
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1868
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1868
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1869
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1869
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1870
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1870
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1870
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1871
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1871
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1871
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1872
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1872
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1872

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1873
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1873

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /ClearingSystem Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is present

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

18.4.3.2.8.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

18.4.3.2.8.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1864
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1864
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1865
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1865
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1865

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

18.4.3.2.8.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

18.4.3.2.8.7.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

18.4.3.2.8.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

18.4.3.2.8.7.2.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**18.4.3.2.8.7.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

18.4.3.2.8.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1866
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1866

18.4.3.2.8.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 2078

18.4.3.2.8.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.2.8.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

18.4.3.2.8.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1867
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1867
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1868
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1868
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1868

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

18.4.3.2.8.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

18.4.3.2.8.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

18.4.3.2.8.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

18.4.3.2.8.7.5.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096**18.4.3.2.8.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

18.4.3.2.8.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

18.4.3.2.8.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1869
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1870
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1870
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1870
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1871

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

18.4.3.2.8.7.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

18.4.3.2.8.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

18.4.3.2.8.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

18.4.3.2.8.7.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

18.4.3.2.8.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

18.4.3.2.8.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

18.4.3.2.8.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1872
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1872
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1872
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1873
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1873

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

18.4.3.2.8.7.9.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

18.4.3.2.8.7.9.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

18.4.3.2.8.7.9.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

18.4.3.2.8.7.9.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.2.8.7.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

18.4.3.2.8.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2048
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2049
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2049
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2049
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2050
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2050
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2050
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2050
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2051
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2051

18.4.3.2.8.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 2086

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

18.4.3.2.8.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1876
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1878
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1878
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1878
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1879
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1881
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1881
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1881
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1881
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1882
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1882
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1883
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1883
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1883
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1883
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1884
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1884
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1885
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1885
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1885
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1886
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1886
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1887
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1887
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1887
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1888
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1888
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1888
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1888

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1889
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1889
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1889
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1889
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1889
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1890
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1890
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1890
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1890
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1891
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1891
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1891

18.4.3.2.8.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1878
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1878
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1878
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1879
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1881
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1881
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1881
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1881
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1882
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1882
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1883
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1883
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1883
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1883
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1884
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1884
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1885
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1885
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1885
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1886
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1886
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1887
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1887
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1887
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1888
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1888
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1888
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1888
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1889

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1889
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1889
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1889
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1889
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1890
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1890
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1890
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1890
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1891
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1891

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 2092):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails14 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1881
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1881
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1881
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1881
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1882
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1882
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1883
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1883
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1883
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1883
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1884
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1884
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1885
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1885
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1885
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1886
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1886
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1887
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1887
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1887
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1888
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1888
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1888
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1888
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1889
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1889
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1889
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1889

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandatIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1882
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1882
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1883
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1883
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1883

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1884
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1885
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1885
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1885
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1886

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1887
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1887
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1887
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1888
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1888

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "[Frequency36Choice](#)" on page 2020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2021
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2022
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2022
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2022
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2023

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1889
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1889

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "[ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code](#)" on page 2081

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "[Exact2NumericText](#)" on page 2093

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 2094

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2021
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2022
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2022
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2022
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2023

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1891

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2081

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 2093

18.4.3.2.8.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 2009 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		2009
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2009
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		2010
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		2010
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2011
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2011
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2011
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2011

18.4.3.2.8.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1894
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1894
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1897
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1899
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1899
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1899
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1900
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1900
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1900
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1901
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1901
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1902
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1903
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1903
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1903
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1904
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1904
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1904
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1904
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1904
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1904
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1905
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1906
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1906
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1906
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1906
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1906
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1907
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1907
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1907
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1908

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1908
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1908
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1908
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1909
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1909
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1910
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1910
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1911
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1912
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1912
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1913
	Creditor <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		1915
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1915
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1915
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1916
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1916
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1916
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1916
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1917
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1917
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1917
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1917
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1918
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1918
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1918
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1919
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1919
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1919
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1919

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1919
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1919
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1920
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1921
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1921
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1921
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1921
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			1922
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1922
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1922
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1923
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1923
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1924
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1924
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1924
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1925

18.4.3.2.8.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

18.4.3.2.8.11.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1897
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1899
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1899
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1899
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1900
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1900
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1900
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1901
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1901
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1902
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1903
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1903
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1903
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1904
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1904
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1904
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1904
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1904
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1904
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1905
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1906
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1906
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1906
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1906
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1906
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1907
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1907
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1907
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1908
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1908
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1908

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1908
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1909
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1909
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1910
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1910
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1911
	Invoicer <Invr>	[0..1]	±		1912
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1912
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1913
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1915
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1915
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1915
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1916
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1916
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1916
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1916
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1917
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1917
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1917
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1917
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1918
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1918
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1918
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1919
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1919
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1919
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1919
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1919
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1919

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1920
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1921
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1921
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1921
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1921
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1922
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1922
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1922
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1923
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1923
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1924
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1924
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1924
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1925

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1899
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1899
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1899
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1900
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1900
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1900
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1901
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1901
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1902
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1903
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1903
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1903
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1904
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1904
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1904
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1904
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1904
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1904
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1905
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1906
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1906
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1906
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1906
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1906
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1907
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1907
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1907
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1908
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1908
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1908

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1908
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1909
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1909
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1910

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1899
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1899
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1900
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1900

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1899
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1900

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 2076

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1902
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1903
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1903
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1903
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1904
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1904
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1904
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1904
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1904
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1904
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1905
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1906
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1906
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1906
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1906
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1906
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1907
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1907
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1907
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1908
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1908
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1908
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1908
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1909
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1909
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1910

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1903
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1903
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1903
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1904
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1904
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1904
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1904

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1903
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1903
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1904
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1904

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1903
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1904

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 2079

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 2095

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1905
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1906
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1906
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1906
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1906
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1906
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1907
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1907
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1907
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1908
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1908
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1908
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1908
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1909
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1909
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1910

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1906
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1906
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1906
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1906

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1906
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1906

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 2079**18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1907
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1908
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1908
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1908

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1908
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1908

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 2083

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1909
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1909
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1909

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 2075

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2036
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			2037
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2037
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2037
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2038
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2039
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2039
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2039
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			2039
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2040
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2040
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2040
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2040
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2041

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 2012 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2012
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2012
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2012
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2013
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2013
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2013

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invc> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1915
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1915
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1915
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1916
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1916
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1916
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1916
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1917
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1917
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1917
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1917
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1918
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1918
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1918
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1919
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1919
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1919
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1919
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1919
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1919
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1920
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1921
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1921
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1921
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1921
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1922
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1922
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1922
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1923
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1923
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1924

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1924

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 2068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2069

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			2070
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2070

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 2069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2070
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2070

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2096

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2094

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2096

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C7 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2093

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1918
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1918
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1918
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1919
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1919
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1919
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1919
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1919
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1919
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1920
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1921
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1921
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1921
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1921
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1922
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1922
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1922
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1923
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1923
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1924
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1924

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1919
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1919
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1920

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 2097

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1921
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1921
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1921
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1922
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1922
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1922
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1923
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1923
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1924

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2093**18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1922
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1922
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1923
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1923
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1924

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1922
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1923
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1923

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 2097

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C1 ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), C7 ["CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2094

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 2061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2061
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2062
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2062
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2062
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		2062
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		2063
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		2063
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2063
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2064
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2064

18.4.3.2.8.11.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2094

18.4.3.2.8.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

18.4.3.2.8.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

18.4.3.2.8.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1926
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1927
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1927
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1927
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1927

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

18.4.3.2.8.14.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

18.4.3.2.8.14.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

18.4.3.2.8.14.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

18.4.3.2.8.14.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096**18.4.3.2.8.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

18.4.3.2.8.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

18.4.3.2.8.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1929
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1929
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1929
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1930
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1930

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

18.4.3.2.8.16.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

18.4.3.2.8.16.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

18.4.3.2.8.16.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

18.4.3.2.8.16.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

18.4.3.2.8.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

18.4.3.2.8.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

18.4.3.2.8.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1931
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1931
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1932
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1932
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1932

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

18.4.3.2.8.18.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

18.4.3.2.8.18.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

18.4.3.2.8.18.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

18.4.3.2.8.18.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**18.4.3.2.8.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

18.4.3.2.8.19 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

18.4.3.2.8.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1933
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1934
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1934
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1934
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1934

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

18.4.3.2.8.20.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

18.4.3.2.8.20.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

18.4.3.2.8.20.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

18.4.3.2.8.20.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* ["Max70Text"](#) on page 2096**18.4.3.2.8.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

18.4.3.2.8.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

18.4.3.2.8.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 2034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2035

18.4.3.3 StatementEntry <StmntNtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference details on the underlying statement cash entry.

StatementEntry <StmntNtry> contains the following elements (see "UnderlyingStatementEntry3" on page 2024 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf>	[0..1]	±		2024
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmtld>	[0..1]	Text		2024
	OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnlNtryld>	[0..1]	Text		2025
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2025

18.4.4 Modification <Mod>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the list of modifications requested.

Modification <Mod> contains the following **RequestedModification10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1941
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1941
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		1942
	PaymentTypeInfoInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		1942
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1942
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1943
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1943
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			1943
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1943
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1943
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1944
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1944
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1944
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1945
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1945
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1945
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1946
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1946
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1947
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1947
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1947
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1948
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1948
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1949
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1949
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1949
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1950
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C12, C14	1950
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1951

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1951
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1952
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1952
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1952
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1953
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1953
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1953
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1954
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1954
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1954
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1955
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1955
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1955
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1956
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1956
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1957
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1957
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1957
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1958
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1958
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1958
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1959
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1959
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1959
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1960
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1960
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1960
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1961
	InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		1961
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			1961
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1961

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1962
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdrAgt>	[0..*]	±		1962
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		1962
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1962
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1965
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1965
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1968
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1970
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1970
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1970
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1971
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1971
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1971
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1972
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1972
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1973
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1974
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1974
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1974
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1975
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1975
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1975
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1975
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1975
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1975
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1976
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1977
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1977
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1977
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1977
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1977

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1978
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1978
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1979
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1979
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1979
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1980
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1980
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1981
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1981
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1982
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1983
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1983
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1984
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1986
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1986
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1986
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1987
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1987
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1987
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1987
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1988
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1988
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1988
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1988
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1989
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1989
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1989

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1990
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1990
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1990
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1990
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1990
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1990
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1991
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1992
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1992
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1992
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1992
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1993
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1993
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1993
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1994
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1994
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1995
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1995
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1995
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1996

18.4.4.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.4.2 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.4.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.4.4 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2048
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2049
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2049
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2049
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2050
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2050
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2050
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2050
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2051
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2051

18.4.4.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2009
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2009

18.4.4.6 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

18.4.4.7 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

18.4.4.8 SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the occurred settlement time(s) of the payment transaction.

SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn> contains the following **SettlementDateTimeIndication1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1943
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1943

18.4.4.8.1 DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a payment has been debited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been debited at the central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2090

18.4.4.8.2 CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a payment has been credited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been credited at the receiving central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2090

18.4.4.9 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["AmountType4Choice"](#) on page 2001 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2001
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			2002
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2002
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2002

18.4.4.10 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.4.11 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.*Datatype:* "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 2074

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side

CodeName	Name	Definition
		are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

18.4.4.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification135"](#) on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

18.4.4.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor. In the context of the payment model, the debtor is also the debit account owner.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification135"](#) on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

18.4.4.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1946
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1946
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1947
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1947
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1947

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

18.4.4.14.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

18.4.4.14.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

18.4.4.14.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

18.4.4.14.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

18.4.4.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

18.4.4.15 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1948
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1949
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1949
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1949
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1950

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

18.4.4.15.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

18.4.4.15.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

18.4.4.15.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

18.4.4.15.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

18.4.4.15.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

18.4.4.16 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Instruction between two clearing agents stipulating the cash transfer characteristics between the two parties.*Impacted by:* C12 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C14 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule"**SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>** contains the following **SettlementInstruction13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1951
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1951
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1952
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1952
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1952
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1953
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1953
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1953
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1954
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1954
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1954
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1955
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1955
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1955

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

18.4.4.16.1 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

18.4.4.16.2 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1952
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1952
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1952
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1953
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1953

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

18.4.4.16.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

18.4.4.16.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

18.4.4.16.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

18.4.4.16.2.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

18.4.4.16.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

18.4.4.16.3 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

18.4.4.16.4 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1954
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1954
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1955
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1955
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1955

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

18.4.4.16.4.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

18.4.4.16.4.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

18.4.4.16.4.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

18.4.4.16.4.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

18.4.4.16.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

18.4.4.17 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1956
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1957
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1957
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1957
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1958

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

18.4.4.17.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

18.4.4.17.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

18.4.4.17.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

18.4.4.17.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

18.4.4.17.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

18.4.4.18 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

18.4.4.19 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1959
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1959
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1959
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1960
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1960

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

18.4.4.19.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

18.4.4.19.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

18.4.4.19.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

18.4.4.19.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

18.4.4.19.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

18.4.4.20 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

18.4.4.21 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see ["Purpose2Choice" on page 2034](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2035

18.4.4.22 InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the debtor agent.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 2094](#)

18.4.4.23 InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the next agent.

Usage: The next agent may not be the creditor agent.

The instruction can relate to a level of service, can be an instruction that has to be executed by the agent, or can be information required by the next agent.

InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt> contains the following **InstructionForNextAgent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1961
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1962

18.4.4.23.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the next agent in the payment chain.

Datatype: ["Instruction4Code" on page 2085](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHOA	PhoneNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by phone.
TELA	TelecomNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

18.4.4.23.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the next agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

18.4.4.24 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 2047 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2048
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		2048

18.4.4.25 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocation7" on page 2060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		2060
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]	±		2060

18.4.4.26 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1965
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1965
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1968
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1970
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1970
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1970
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1971
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1971
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1971
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1972
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1972
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1973
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1974
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1974
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1974
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1975
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1975
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1975
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1975
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1975
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1975
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1976
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1977
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1977
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1977
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1977
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1977
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1978
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1978
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1979

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1979
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1979
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1979
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1980
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1980
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1981
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1981
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1982
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1983
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1983
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1984
	Creditor <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		1986
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1986
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1986
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1987
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1987
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1987
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1987
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1988
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1988
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1988
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1988
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1989
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1989
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1989
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1990
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1990
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1990
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1990

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1990
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1990
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1991
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1992
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1992
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1992
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1992
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			1993
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1993
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1993
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1994
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1994
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1995
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1995
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1995
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1996

18.4.4.26.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

18.4.4.26.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1968
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1970
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1970
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1970
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1971
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1971
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1971
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1972
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1972
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1973
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1974
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1974
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1974
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1975
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1975
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1975
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1975
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1975
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1975
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1976
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1977
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1977
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1977
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1977
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1977
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1978
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1978
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1979
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1979

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1979
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1980
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1980
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1981
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1981
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1982
	Invoicer <Invr>	[0..1]	±		1983
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1983
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1984
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1986
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1986
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1986
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1987
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1987
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1987
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1987
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1988
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1988
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1988
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1988
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1989
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1989
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1989
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1990
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1990
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1990
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1990
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1990
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1990

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1991
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1992
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1992
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1992
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1992
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1993
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1993
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1993
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1994
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1994
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1995
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1995
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1995
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1996

18.4.4.26.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1970
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1970
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1970
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1971
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1971
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1971
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1972
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1972
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1973
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1974
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1974
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1974
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1975
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1975
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1975
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1975
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1975
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1975
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1976
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1977
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1977
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1977
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1977
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1977
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1978
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1978
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1979
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1979

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1979
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1980
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1980
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1981

18.4.4.26.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1970
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1970
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1971
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1971

18.4.4.26.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1970
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1971

18.4.4.26.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 2076

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

18.4.4.26.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**18.4.4.26.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**18.4.4.26.2.1.2 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.4.26.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

18.4.4.26.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1973
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1974
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1974
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1974
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1975
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1975
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1975
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1975
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1975
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			1975
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1976
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1977
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1977
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1977
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1977
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1977
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1978
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1978
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1979
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1979
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1979
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1980
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1980
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1981

18.4.4.26.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1974
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1974
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1974
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1975
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1975
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1975
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1975

18.4.4.26.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1974
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1974
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1975
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1975

18.4.4.26.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1974
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1975

18.4.4.26.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 2079

18.4.4.26.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.4.26.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.4.26.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.4.26.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

18.4.4.26.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 2095

18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1976
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1977
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1977
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1977
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1977
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1977
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1978
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1978
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1979
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1979
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1979
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1980
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1980
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1981

18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1977
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1977
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1977
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1977

18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1977
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1977

18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 2079**18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1979
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1979

18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1979

18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 2083

18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1980
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1980
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1980

18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 2075

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 2096

18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.4.26.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2036
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			2037
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2037
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2037
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2038
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2039
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2039
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2039
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			2039
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2040
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2040
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2040
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2040
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2041

18.4.4.26.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 2012 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2012
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2012
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2012
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2013
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2013
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2013

18.4.4.26.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

18.4.4.26.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

18.4.4.26.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1986
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1986
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1986
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1987
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1987
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1987
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1987
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1988
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1988
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1988
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1988
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1989
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1989
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1989
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1990
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1990
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1990
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1990
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1990
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1990
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1991
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1992
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1992
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1992
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1992
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1993
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1993
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1993
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1994
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1994
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1995

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1995

18.4.4.26.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 2068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2069

18.4.4.26.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Authorisation <Authstrn>	[0..1]			2070
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2070

18.4.4.26.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 2069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2070
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2070

18.4.4.26.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2096

18.4.4.26.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2094

18.4.4.26.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2096

18.4.4.26.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C7 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.4.26.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.4.26.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

18.4.4.26.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2093

18.4.4.26.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1989
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1989
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1989
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1990
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1990
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1990
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1990
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1990
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1990
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1991
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1992
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1992
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1992
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1992
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1993
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1993
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1993
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1994
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1994
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1995
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1995

18.4.4.26.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.4.26.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.4.26.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.4.26.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.4.26.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.4.26.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

18.4.4.26.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1990
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1990
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1991

18.4.4.26.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 2097

18.4.4.26.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

18.4.4.26.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008

18.4.4.26.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1992
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1992
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1992
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1993
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1993
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1993
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1994
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1994
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1995

18.4.4.26.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2093**18.4.4.26.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.4.26.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.4.26.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1993
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1993
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1994
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1994
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1995

18.4.4.26.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1993
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1994
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1994

18.4.4.26.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 2097

18.4.4.26.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2088

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

18.4.4.26.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008

18.4.4.26.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C1 ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), C7 ["CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.4.26.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2094

18.4.4.26.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 2061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2061
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2062
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2062
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2062
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		2062
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		2063
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		2063
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2063
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2064
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2064

18.4.4.26.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2094

18.4.5 InstructionForAssignee <InstrForAssgne>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the investigation that may need to be acted upon by the assignee.

InstructionForAssignee <InstrForAssgne> contains the following **InstructionForAssignee1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1996
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1997

18.4.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the investigation instruction, provided by the assigner, and intended for the assignee.

Datatype: "[ExternalAgentInstruction1Code](#)" on page 2077

18.4.5.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the assignee.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

18.4.6 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C22 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 2034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2034
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2034

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

19 Message Items Types

19.1 MessageComponents

19.1.1 Account

19.1.1.1 CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1998

19.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 2077

19.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.1.2 GenericAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1998
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1999
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1999

19.1.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 2095

19.1.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1999

19.1.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 2077**19.1.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**19.1.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**19.1.1.3 ProxyAccountIdentification1***Definition:* Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2000

19.1.1.3.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of the proxy identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2000

19.1.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 2082

19.1.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.1.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 2095

19.1.2 Account Identification

19.1.2.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2000
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2001

19.1.2.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C8 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 2091

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

19.1.2.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1998
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1999
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1999

19.1.3 Amount**19.1.3.1 AmountType4Choice**

Definition: Specifies the amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2001
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			2002
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2002
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2002

19.1.3.1.1 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.3.1.2 EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, expressed in the currency of the debtor's account, and the currency in which the amount is to be moved.

EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt> contains the following **EquivalentAmount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2002
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2002

19.1.3.1.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency of the debtor's account, and to be moved in a different currency.

Usage: The first agent will convert the equivalent amount into the amount to be moved.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.3.1.2.2 CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the currency of the to be transferred amount, which is different from the currency of the debtor's account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

19.1.4 Charge

19.1.4.1 Charges6

Definition: Provides further details on the charges related to the payment transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2003
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]	±		2003

19.1.4.1.1 TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all charges and taxes applied to the entry.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.4.1.2 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details of the individual charges record.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following elements (see "ChargesRecord3" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2005
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2005
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2005
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2005
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2006
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2006
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		2006
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		2006
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		2007
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			2007
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		2007
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2007

19.1.4.2 ChargesRecord3

Definition: Provides further individual record details on the charges related to the payment transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2005
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2005
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2005
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2005
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2006
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2006
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		2006
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		2006
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		2007
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			2007
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		2007
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2007

19.1.4.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.4.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the charges amount is a credit or a debit amount.*Usage:* A zero amount is considered to be a credit.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 2075

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

19.1.4.2.3 ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the charge should be included in the amount or is added as pre-advice.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "ChargeIncludedIndicator" on page 2092):

- *Meaning When True:* Included
- *Meaning When False:* Pre-advised

19.1.4.2.4 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of charge.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2006
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2006

19.1.4.2.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalChargeType1Code" on page 2078

19.1.4.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification3" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2023
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2023

19.1.4.2.5 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2093

19.1.4.2.6 Bearer

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 2074

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor,

CodeName	Name	Definition
		transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

19.1.4.2.7 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

19.1.4.2.8 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		2007
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2007

19.1.4.2.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2096

19.1.4.2.8.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 2093

19.1.4.2.8.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C7 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.5 Date Period

19.1.5.1 DatePeriod2

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2008

19.1.5.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

19.1.5.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

19.1.6 Date Time

19.1.6.1 DateAndDateTime2Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2009
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2009

19.1.6.1.1 Date <Dt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specified date.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2090**19.1.6.1.2 DateTime <DtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specified date and time.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 2090**19.1.7 Direct Debit****19.1.7.1 CreditTransferMandateData1***Definition:* Provides further details related to a credit transfer mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		2009
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2009
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		2010
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		2010
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2010
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2011
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2011
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2011
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2011

19.1.7.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**19.1.7.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of mandate, such as paper, electronic or scheme.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "MandateTypeInformation2" on page 2031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..1]			2032
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2032
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2032
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2032
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2033
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2033
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2033
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2033
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2033
	Classification <Clssfctn>	[0..1]	±		2033

19.1.7.1.3 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the credit transfer mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

19.1.7.1.4 DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the credit transfer mandate has been verified.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2090

19.1.7.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max10KBinary" on page 2072

19.1.7.1.6 FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first payment of a recurrent credit transfer as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

19.1.7.1.7 FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final payment of a recurrent credit transfer as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

19.1.7.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Regularity with which credit transfer instructions are to be created and processed.**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2021
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2022
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2022
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2022
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2023

19.1.7.1.9 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reason for the setup of the credit transfer mandate.

Usage:

The reason will allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2011
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2011

19.1.7.1.9.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2081**19.1.7.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096

19.1.8 Document

19.1.8.1 CreditorReferenceInformation2

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2012
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2012
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2012
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2013
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2013
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2013

19.1.8.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

Type <Tp> contains the following **CreditorReferenceType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2012
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2012
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2013
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2013

19.1.8.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2012
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2013

19.1.8.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType3Code" on page 2075

CodeName	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

19.1.8.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Creditor reference type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.8.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.8.1.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

Usage: If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.9 Financial Institution Identification

19.1.9.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		2014
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		2014

19.1.9.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId> contains one of the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 2068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2068

19.1.9.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2096

19.1.9.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18

Definition: Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2014
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2015
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2015
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2015
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2015
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2016

19.1.9.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: [C2 "BICFI"](#)

Datatype: "[BICFIDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 2091

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

19.1.9.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2](#)" on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		2014
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		2014

19.1.9.2.3 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 2091

19.1.9.2.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2094

19.1.9.2.5 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 2056 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			2057
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2057
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2058
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		2058
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		2058
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2058
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		2058
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		2060
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2060
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		2060

19.1.9.2.6 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2019
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			2020
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2020
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2020
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2020

19.1.9.3 BranchData3

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2017
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2017
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2017
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2017

19.1.9.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.9.3.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 2091

19.1.9.3.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

19.1.9.3.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 2056 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			2057
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2057
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2058
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		2058
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		2058
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2058
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		2058
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		2060
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2060
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		2060

19.1.9.4 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

19.1.9.4.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification18" on page 2014 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2014
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2015
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2015
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2015
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2015
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2016

19.1.9.4.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

BranchIdentification <BrnchId> contains the following elements (see "BranchData3" on page 2017 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2017
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2017
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2017
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2017

19.1.9.5 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2019
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			2020
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2020
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2020
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2020

19.1.9.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.9.5.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2020
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2020

19.1.9.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 2080

19.1.9.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.9.5.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.10 Frequency

19.1.10.1 Frequency36Choice

Definition: Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2021
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2022
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2022
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2022
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2023

19.1.10.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a frequency in terms of a specified period type.*Datatype:* "Frequency6Code" on page 2084

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

19.1.10.1.2 Period <Prd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a frequency in terms of a count per period within a specified period type.**Period <Prd>** contains the following **FrequencyPeriod1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2021
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2022

19.1.10.1.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Period for which the number of instructions are to be created and processed.*Datatype:* "Frequency6Code" on page 2084

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

19.1.10.1.2.2 CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of instructions to be created and processed during the specified period.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2093

19.1.10.1.3 PointInTime <PtInTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a frequency in terms of an exact point in time or moment within a specified period type.

PointInTime <PtInTm> contains the following **FrequencyAndMoment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2022
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2023

19.1.10.1.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period for which the number of instructions are to be created and processed.

Datatype: "Frequency6Code" on page 2084

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

19.1.10.1.3.2 PointInTime <PtInTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Further information on the exact point in time the event should take place.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 2093

19.1.11 Identification Information

19.1.11.1 GenericIdentification3

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2023
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2023

19.1.11.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.11.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.11.2 GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2023
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2024
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2024

19.1.11.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 2094

19.1.11.2.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.11.2.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.12 Investigation

19.1.12.1 UnderlyingStatementEntry3

Definition: Provides further details on the underlying statement entry, to which the investigation message refers.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		2024
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmtd>	[0..1]	Text		2024
	OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnlNtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2025
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2025

19.1.12.1.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following elements (see "OriginalGroupInformation29" on page 2035 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2035
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		2035
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2035

19.1.12.1.2 OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the original statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.12.1.3 OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnINtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the original entry.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.12.1.4 OriginalUETR <OrgnIUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2092

19.1.12.2 InvestigationStatus5Choice

Definition: Specifies the status of an investigation case.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Confirmation <Conf>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2025
Or	RejectedModification <RjctdMod>	[1..*]			2025
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2026
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2026
Or	DuplicateOf <DplctOf>	[1..1]	±		2026
Or}	AssignmentCancellationConfirmation <AssgnmtCxlConf>	[1..1]	Indicator		2026

19.1.12.2.1 Confirmation <Conf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the investigation, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalInvestigationExecutionConfirmation1Code" on page 2080

19.1.12.2.2 RejectedModification <RjctdMod>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the rejection of a modification request, in a coded form.

RejectedModification <RjctdMod> contains one of the following **ModificationStatusReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2026
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2026

19.1.12.2.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the modification status, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentModificationRejection1Code" on page 2082**19.1.12.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**19.1.12.2.3 DuplicateOf <DplctOf>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates a duplicated case.

Usage: When present, the case identified in the message must be closed. The case identified as duplicated (in this component) will be pursued.

DuplicateOf <DplctOf> contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 2028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2028
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2028
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2028

19.1.12.2.4 AssignmentCancellationConfirmation <AssgnmtCxlConf>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the cancellation of the assignment is confirmed or rejected.

Usage: If yes, the cancellation of the assignment is confirmed.

If no, the cancellation of the assignment is rejected and the investigation process will continue.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2093):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

19.1.12.3 CaseAssignment5*Definition:* Represents the assignment of a case to a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2027
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		2027
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		2027
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2027

19.1.12.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case assignment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.12.3.2 Assigner <Assgnr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the sender of the message.

Assigner <Assgnr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

19.1.12.3.3 Assignee <Assgne>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which the case is assigned.

Usage: This is also the receiver of the message.

Assignee <Assgne> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

19.1.12.3.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the assignment was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2090

19.1.12.4 Case5

Definition: Provides further details to identify an investigation case.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2028
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2028
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2028

19.1.12.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.12.4.2 Creator <Cretr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that created the investigation case.

Creator <Cretr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

19.1.12.4.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2093):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

19.1.12.5 StatementResolutionEntry4

Definition: Provides further details on the statement entry for the resolution of the investigation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf>	[0..1]	±		2029
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmtld>	[0..1]	Text		2029
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2029
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		2029
	CorrectedAmount <CrrctdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2029
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]	±		2030
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		2030

19.1.12.5.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf> contains the following elements (see "OriginalGroupInformation29" on page 2035 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgld>	[1..1]	Text		2035
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmld>	[1..1]	Text		2035
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2035

19.1.12.5.2 OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmtld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the original statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.12.5.3 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2092

19.1.12.5.4 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the entry.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.12.5.5 CorrectedAmount <CrrctdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Corrected debit or credit amount, compared to the original entry where the amount is incorrect.

Usage: This amount may only be present if an incorrect statement entry has been reported.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.12.5.6 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the charges included in the original entry amount.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following elements (see "Charges6" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2003
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]	±		2003

19.1.12.5.7 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 2034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2035

19.1.13 Mandate

19.1.13.1 MandateClassification1Choice

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2031
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2031

19.1.13.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

Datatype: "MandateClassification1Code" on page 2085

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIXE	Fixed	Direct debit amount is fixed.
USGB	UsageBased	Direct debit amount is based on usage.
VARI	Variable	Direct debit amount is variable.

19.1.13.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.13.2 MandateTypeInformation2

Definition: Set of elements used to further detail the information related to the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..1]			2032
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2032
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2032
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2032
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2033
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2033
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2033
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2033
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2033
	Classification <Clsfctn>	[0..1]	±		2033

19.1.13.2.1 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the mandate resides.

ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2032
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2032

19.1.13.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 2083

19.1.13.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.13.2.2 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2033
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2033

19.1.13.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 2080

19.1.13.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.13.2.3 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the mandate based on a set of pre-defined categories.

CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2033
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2033

19.1.13.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 2078

19.1.13.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.13.2.4 Classification <Clssfctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of direct debit instruction.

Classification <Clssfctn> contains one of the following elements (see "[MandateClassification1Choice](#)" on page 2031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2031
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2031

19.1.14 Miscellaneous

19.1.14.1 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2034
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2034

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

19.1.14.1.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 2095

19.1.14.1.2 Envelope <Envlp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

Type: (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

19.1.14.2 Purpose2Choice

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2035

19.1.14.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 2082

19.1.14.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.14.3 OriginalGroupInformation29

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of the group of transactions as assigned by the original instructing party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2035
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		2035
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2035

19.1.14.3.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference assigned by the original instructing party to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.14.3.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers, for example, pacs.003.001.01 or MT103.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.14.3.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2090

19.1.14.4 RemittanceAmount2

Definition: Nature of the amount and currency on a document referred to in the remittance section, typically either the original amount due/payable or the amount actually remitted for the referenced document.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2036
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			2037
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2037
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2037
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2038
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2039
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2039
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2039
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			2039
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2040
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2040
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2040
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2040
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2041

19.1.14.4.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.14.4.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt> contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2037
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2037

19.1.14.4.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037

19.1.14.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 2079

19.1.14.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.14.4.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.14.4.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.14.4.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Quantity of cash resulting from the calculation of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2039
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2039
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2039

19.1.14.4.4.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2039

19.1.14.4.4.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 2083**19.1.14.4.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**19.1.14.4.4.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.14.4.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the document adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2040
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2040
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2040
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2040

19.1.14.4.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.14.4.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 2075

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

19.1.14.4.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 2096

19.1.14.4.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

19.1.14.4.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.15 Organisation Identification

19.1.15.1 OrganisationIdentification29

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2041
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2042
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			2042
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2042
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			2042
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2042
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2043
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2043

19.1.15.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the organisation.

Impacted by: C1 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 2090

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

19.1.15.1.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 2091

19.1.15.1.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2042
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			2042
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2042
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2043
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2043

19.1.15.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.15.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2042
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2043

19.1.15.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 2081

19.1.15.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.15.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.16 Party Identification

19.1.16.1 PartyIdentification135

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

19.1.16.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

19.1.16.1.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 2056 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			2057
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2057
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2058
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		2058
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		2058
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2058
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		2058
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		2060
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2060
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		2060

19.1.16.1.3 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party38Choice](#)" on page 2045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2045
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		2046

19.1.16.1.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 2075

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.1.16.1.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following elements (see "Contact4" on page 2053 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2054
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2054
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		2054
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		2055
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		2055
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		2055
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		2055
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		2055
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		2055
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		2055
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			2055
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		2056
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2056
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2056

19.1.16.2 Party38Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>	[1..1]	±		2045
Or}	PrivateIdentification <Prvtld>	[1..1]	±		2046

19.1.16.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 2041 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2041
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2042
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			2042
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		2042
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			2042
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2042
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2043
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2043

19.1.16.2.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> contains the following elements (see "PersonIdentification13" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			2051
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		2052
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		2052
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		2052
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	2052
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			2052
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		2053
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			2053
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2053
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2053
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2053

19.1.16.3 Party40Choice

Definition: Identification of a person, an organisation or a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2047
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2047

19.1.16.3.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

19.1.16.3.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2018
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2019

19.1.17 Payment

19.1.17.1 InstructionForCreditorAgent3

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the creditor's agent. The instruction may relate to a level of service, or may be an instruction that has to be executed by the creditor's agent, or may be information required by the creditor's agent.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2048
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		2048

19.1.17.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor's agent.*Datatype:* "ExternalCreditorAgentInstruction1Code" on page 2079**19.1.17.1.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the creditor's agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2094**19.1.18 Payment Type****19.1.18.1 PaymentTypeInfoInformation27***Definition:* Provides further details of the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2048
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2049
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2049
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2049
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2050
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2050
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2050
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2050
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2051
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2051

19.1.18.1.1 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the instruction.*Datatype:* "Priority2Code" on page 2086

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

19.1.18.1.2 ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 2074

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

19.1.18.1.3 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2049
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2049

19.1.18.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 2083

19.1.18.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.18.1.4 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2050
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2050

19.1.18.1.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 2080

19.1.18.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.18.1.5 SequenceType <SeqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the direct debit sequence, such as first, recurrent, final or one-off.

Datatype: "SequenceType3Code" on page 2087

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRST	First	First collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
RCUR	Recurring	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor.
FNAL	Final	Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
OOFF	OneOff	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction.
RPRE	Represented	Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions.

19.1.18.1.6 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2051
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2051

19.1.18.1.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 2078

19.1.18.1.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.19 Person Identification

19.1.19.1 PersonIdentification13

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			2051
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		2052
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		2052
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		2052
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	2052
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			2052
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2053
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			2053
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2053
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2053
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2053

19.1.19.1.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		2052
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		2052
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		2052
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	2052

19.1.19.1.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2090

19.1.19.1.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.19.1.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: City where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.19.1.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country where a person was born.

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 2075

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.1.19.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2053
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			2053
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2053
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2053
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2053

19.1.19.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.19.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2053
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2053

19.1.19.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 2082

19.1.19.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.19.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.19.2 Contact4

Definition: Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2054
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2054
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		2054
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		2055
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		2055
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		2055
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		2055
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		2055
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		2055
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		2055
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			2055
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		2056
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2056
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2056

19.1.19.2.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: "NamePrefix2Code" on page 2085

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

19.1.19.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

19.1.19.2.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 2096

19.1.19.2.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 2096

19.1.19.2.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 2096

19.1.19.2.6 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 2095

19.1.19.2.7 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose for which an email address may be used.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.19.2.8 JobTitle <JobTitl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.19.2.9 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of a person in an organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.19.2.10 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

19.1.19.2.11 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contact details in another form.

Other <Othr> contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChanITp>	[1..1]	Text		2056
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2056

19.1.19.2.11.1 ChannelType <ChanITp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 2096

19.1.19.2.11.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication value such as phone number or email address.

Datatype: "Max128Text" on page 2094

19.1.19.2.12 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the contact.

Datatype: "PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 2086

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

19.1.20 Postal Address

19.1.20.1 PostalAddress24

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			2057
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2057
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2058
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		2058
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		2058
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2058
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		2058
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		2060
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2060
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		2060

19.1.20.1.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

AddressType <AdrTp> contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2057
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2058

19.1.20.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 2073

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

19.1.20.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2023
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2024
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2024

19.1.20.1.2 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

19.1.20.1.3 SubDepartment <SubDept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

19.1.20.1.4 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2096

19.1.20.1.5 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "[Max16Text](#)" on page 2095

19.1.20.1.6 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.20.1.7 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

19.1.20.1.8 PostBox <PstBx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 2095

19.1.20.1.9 Room <Room>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2096

19.1.20.1.10 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 2095

19.1.20.1.11 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.20.1.12 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.20.1.13 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.20.1.14 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**19.1.20.1.15 Country <Ctry>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 2075**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.1.20.1.16 AddressLine <AdrLine>*Presence:* [0..7]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2096**19.1.21 Remittance****19.1.21.1 RemittanceLocation7***Definition:* Provides information on the remittance advice.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		2060
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]	±		2060

19.1.21.1.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**19.1.21.1.2 RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocationData1" on page 2064 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2064
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		2065
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			2065
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2065
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		2065

19.1.21.2 Garnishment3

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2061
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2062
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2062
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2062
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		2062
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		2063
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		2063
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2063
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2064
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2064

19.1.21.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

Type <Tp> contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2062
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2062
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2062

19.1.21.2.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the garnishment.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2062

19.1.21.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

Datatype: "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 2080

19.1.21.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.21.2.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.21.2.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

Garnishee <Grnshee> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification135"](#) on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

19.1.21.2.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification135"](#) on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

19.1.21.2.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2094

19.1.21.2.5 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 2090

19.1.21.2.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C7 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2071

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.21.2.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 2092):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

19.1.21.2.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 2092):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

19.1.21.3 RemittanceLocationData1

Definition: Provides additional details on the remittance advice.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2064
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		2065
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			2065
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2065
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		2065

19.1.21.3.1 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Datatype: "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 2087

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

19.1.21.3.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 2095

19.1.21.3.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following **NameAndAddress16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2065
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		2065

19.1.21.3.3.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

19.1.21.3.3.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Postal address of a party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 2056 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			2057
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2057
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2058
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		2058
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		2058
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2058
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		2058
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		2060
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2060
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		2060

19.1.22 Status

19.1.22.1 CancellationReason33Choice

Definition: Specifies the reason for the cancellation request.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2067

19.1.22.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the cancellation request, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalCancellationReason1Code" on page 2077

19.1.22.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the cancellation request, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**19.1.22.2 CancellationStatusReason4***Definition:* Provides further details on the status of the cancellation request.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		2067
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2068
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		2068

19.1.22.2.1 Originator <Orgtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that issues the cancellation status.**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2043
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2044
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2045

19.1.22.2.2 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the status report.**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **CancellationStatusReason3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2068

19.1.22.2.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the cancellation status, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentCancellationRejection1Code" on page 2081**19.1.22.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**19.1.22.2.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Further details on the cancellation status reason.*Datatype:* "Max105Text" on page 2094**19.1.23 System Identification****19.1.23.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice***Definition:* Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2068

19.1.23.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 2079**19.1.23.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2096**19.1.24 Tax****19.1.24.1 TaxParty1***Definition:* Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2069

19.1.24.1.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the creditor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.24.1.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.24.1.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.24.2 TaxParty2

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2070
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2070

19.1.24.2.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the debtor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.24.2.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.24.2.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.24.2.4 Authorisation <Authstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the authorised tax paying party.

Authorisation <Authstn> contains the following **TaxAuthorisation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2070

19.1.24.2.4.1 Title <Titl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2096

19.1.24.2.4.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2094

19.2 Message Datatypes

19.2.1 Amount

19.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2072

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.2.1.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2072

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.2.2 Binary

19.2.2.1 Max10KBinary

Definition: Binary data of 10K maximum.

Type: Binary

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	10240

19.2.3 CodeSet

19.2.3.1 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

19.2.3.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

19.2.3.3 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

19.2.3.4 CancellationIndividualStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of a cancellation request.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RJCR	RejectedCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is rejected
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
PDCR	PendingCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is pending.

19.2.3.5 CaseForwardingNotification3Code

Definition: Specifies the action requested when forwarding a case.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FTHI	FurtherInvestigation	Case has been forwarded to the next party for further investigation.
CANC	RequestToCancel	Case has been forwarded to the next party for cancellation.
MODI	RequestToModify	Case has been forwarded to the next party for modification.
DTAU	RequestDebitAuthorisation	Case has been forwarded to obtain authorisation to debit.
SAIN	SentAdditionalInformation	Additional information has been forwarded to the creditor.
MINE	MineInvestigationCase	Case is been handled by the assigned party.

19.2.3.6 CaseStatus2Code

Definition: Specifies the status of an investigation case.

Note:

The cases that have been rejected (not accepted) are unknown to the Party reporting the status of cases. They will be reported with the CaseStatusCode = Unknown.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLSD	Closed	Case has been closed.
ASGN	Assigned	Case has been assigned to another party.
INVE	UnderInvestigation	Case is currently under investigation.
UKNW	Unknown	Case has never been assigned before.
ODUE	Overdue	Investigation is taking too long.

19.2.3.7 ChargeBearerType1Code

Definition: Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

19.2.3.8 ClearingChannel2Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel for the routing of the transaction, as part of the payment type identification.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

19.2.3.9 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.2.3.10 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

19.2.3.11 DocumentType3Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

19.2.3.12 DocumentType6Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

19.2.3.13 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.14 ExternalAgentInstruction1Code

Definition: Specifies further instructions for the agent concerning the processing of an instruction.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.15 ExternalCancellationReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the cancellation reason, as published in an external cancellation reason code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.16 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
-----------	---

maxLength	4
-----------	---

19.2.3.17 ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code

Definition: Specifies the cash clearing system, as published in an external cash clearing system code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	3

19.2.3.18 ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.19 ExternalChargeType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the charges in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.20 ExternalClaimNonReceiptRejection1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for the rejection of a claim non receipt, as published in an external claim non receipt rejection code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.21 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

19.2.3.22 ExternalCreditorAgentInstruction1Code

Definition: Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, as provided to the creditor agent.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.23 ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.24 ExternalDocumentLineType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
-----------	---

maxLength	4
-----------	---

19.2.3.25 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.26 ExternalGarnishmentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.27 ExternalInvestigationExecutionConfirmation1Code

Definition: Specifies the result of an investigation, as published in an external investigation execution confirmation code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.28 ExternalLocalInstrument1Code

Definition: Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

19.2.3.29 ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the external mandate setup reason code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.30 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.31 ExternalPaymentCancellationRejection1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for the rejection of a cancellation, as published in an external payment cancellation rejection code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.32 ExternalPaymentCompensationReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for compensation for the processing of a payment, as published in an external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.33 ExternalPaymentModificationRejection1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for the rejection of a modification, as published in an external payment modification rejection code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.34 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.35 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.36 ExternalPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.37 ExternalServiceLevel1Code

Definition: Specifies the external service level code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.38 ExternalTaxAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.39 ExternalUnableToApplyIncorrectData1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason of an unable to apply due to incorrect data, as published in an external unable to apply incorrect data code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
-----------	---

maxLength 4

19.2.3.40 ExternalUnableToApplyMissingData1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason of an unable to apply due to missing data, as published in an external unable to apply missing data code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength 1
maxLength 4

19.2.3.41 Frequency6Code

Definition: Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

19.2.3.42 GroupCancellationStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of a group of cancellation requests.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACR	PartiallyAcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is partially accepted.
RJCR	RejectedCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is rejected
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
PDCR	PendingCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is pending.

19.2.3.43 Instruction4Code

Definition: Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, provided by the sending clearing agent to the next agent(s).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHOA	PhoneNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by phone.
TELA	TelecomNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

19.2.3.44 InvestigationRejection1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for rejecting an investigation case.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NFND	UnderlyingPaymentNotFound	Underlying instruction can not be found.
NAUT	NotAuthorisedToInvestigate	Case assignee is not allowed to investigate on this instruction or a party has been by-passed in the payment chain or no bilateral agreement has been established for this type of query.
UKNW	UnknownCase	Case has never been assigned before.
PCOR	PaymentPreviouslyCancelledOrRejected	Used when the payment instruction has previously been cancelled or rejected.
WMSG	WrongMessage	Wrong message has been used in the investigation workflow.
RNCR	RejectNonCashRelated	Used to reject a non-cash related query that is not covered in the workflow.
MROI	MissingResolutionOfInvestigation	Resolution of Investigation has not been received on reopened case.

19.2.3.45 MandateClassification1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of direct debit amount, such as fixed or variable.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIXE	Fixed	Direct debit amount is fixed.
USGB	UsageBased	Direct debit amount is based on usage.
VARI	Variable	Direct debit amount is variable.

19.2.3.46 NamePrefix2Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

19.2.3.47 PaymentMethod4Code

Definition: Specifies the transfer method that will be used to transfer an amount of money.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

19.2.3.48 PreferredContactMethod1Code

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

19.2.3.49 Priority2Code

Definition: Specifies the priority level of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

19.2.3.50 RemittanceLocationMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

19.2.3.51 SequenceType3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of the current transaction that belongs to a sequence of transactions.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRST	First	First collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
RCUR	Recurring	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor.
FNAL	Final	Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
OOFF	OneOff	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction.
RPRE	Represented	Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions.

19.2.3.52 SettlementMethod1Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to settle the credit transfer instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

19.2.3.53 TaxRecordPeriod1Code

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

19.2.3.54 TransactionIndividualStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of a single payment transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTC	AcceptedTechnicalValidation	Authentication and syntactical and semantical validation are successful.
RJCT	Rejected	Payment initiation or individual transaction included in the payment initiation has been rejected.
PDNG	Pending	Payment initiation or individual transaction included in the payment initiation is pending. Further checks and status update will be performed.
ACCP	AcceptedCustomerProfile	Preceding check of technical validation was successful. Customer profile check was also successful.
ACSP	AcceptedSettlementInProgress	All preceding checks such as technical validation and customer profile were successful and therefore the payment initiation has been accepted for execution.
ACSC	AcceptedSettlementCompleted	Settlement on the debtor's account has been completed. Usage : this can be used by the first agent to report to the debtor that the transaction has been completed. Warning : this status is provided for transaction status reasons, not for financial information. It can only be used after bilateral agreement
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
ACWC	AcceptedWithChange	Instruction is accepted but a change will be made, such as date or remittance not sent.

19.2.4 Date

19.2.4.1 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

19.2.5 DateTime

19.2.5.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

19.2.6 IdentifierSet

19.2.6.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

19.2.6.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

19.2.6.3 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

19.2.6.4 LEIIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

19.2.6.5 UUIDv4Identifier

Definition: Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) version 4, as described in IETF RFC 4122 "Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) URN Namespace".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: RFC4122; UUIDv4

Format

pattern [a-f0-9]{8}-[a-f0-9]{4}-4[a-f0-9]{3}-[89ab][a-f0-9]{3}-[a-f0-9]{12}

19.2.7 Indicator**19.2.7.1 AMLIndicator**

Definition: Indicates the status of an anti-money laundering investigation.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Indicates that the investigation is related to an anti-money laundering investigation request.

Meaning When False: Indicates that the investigation is not related to an anti-money laundering investigation request.

19.2.7.2 ChargeIncludedIndicator

Definition: Indicates whether charges have already been included.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Included

Meaning When False: Pre-advised

19.2.7.3 GroupCancellationIndicator

Definition: Indicates whether or not it is a group cancellation.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Indicates that the cancellation applies to the complete group.

Meaning When False: Indicates that the cancellation applies to individual items within the group.

19.2.7.4 TrueFalseIndicator

Definition: A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: True

Meaning When False: False

19.2.7.5 YesNoIndicator

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

19.2.8 Quantity

19.2.8.1 DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

19.2.8.2 Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

19.2.9 Rate

19.2.9.1 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

19.2.10 Text

19.2.10.1 Exact2NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 2 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [0-9]{2}

19.2.10.2 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [a-zA-Z0-9]{4}

19.2.10.3 Max1025Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 1025 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength 1
maxLength 1025

19.2.10.4 Max105Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength 1
maxLength 105

19.2.10.5 Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength 1
maxLength 128

19.2.10.6 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

19.2.10.7 Max15NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,15}
---------	-------------

19.2.10.8 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

19.2.10.9 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

19.2.10.10 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34

19.2.10.11 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

19.2.10.12 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

19.2.10.13 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.10.14 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70

19.2.10.15 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+", and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+-]{1,30}
---------	------------------------------

19.2.11 Year

19.2.11.1 ISOYear

Definition: Year represented by YYYY (ISO 8601).

Type: Year